

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22

ANTIMICROBIAL SUSCEPTIBILITY AND RESISTANCE:
ADDRESSING CHALLENGES OF DIAGNOSTIC DEVICES

September 13, 2017

Held at:

Food and Drug Administration
10903 New Hampshire Avenue
Building 31, Section A
Silver Spring, Maryland 20993

Reported by: Michael Farkas

1 A P P E A R A N C E S

2

3 Steve Gitterman, FDA, CDRH

4 John Farley, FDA, CDER

5 Romney Humphries, UCLA

6 Bill Brasso, BD Diagnostic Systems

7 Ribhi Shawar, FDA, CDRH

8 Steve Metzger, Accelerate Diagnostics

9 Kristin Roth, FDA, CDRH

10 Mike Dunne, bioMeerieux

11 Daniel Sahm, IHMA

12 Patricia Simner, Johns Hopkins Hospital

13 Kimberly Anderson, FDA, CDRH

14 Robert Bonomo, Case Western Reserve University

15 Scott Evans, Harvard University

16 Jean Patel, CDC

17 Patricia Conville, FDA, CDRH

18 Uwe Scherf, FDA, CDRH

19

20

21

22

FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION, SEPTEMBER 13, 2017

Page 3

1 C O N T E N T S

2

3 SPEAKER PAGE

4 Steve Gitterman 4

5 Ribhi Shawar 12

6 John Farley 13

7 Romney Humphries 28

8 Bill Brasso 49

9 Ribhi Shawar 69

10 Steve Metzger 92

11 Kristian Roth 189

12 Mike Dunne 194

13 Daniel Sahn 210

14 Patricia Simner 221

15 Kimberly Anderson 241

16 Robert Bonomo 249

17 Scott Evans 257

18 Jean Patel 273

19

20

21

22

1 P R O C E E D I N G S

2 DR. GITTERMAN: Everybody knows where the
3 restroom is. If you don't, don't raise your hand,
4 just walk out the door and people will -- will
5 tell you.

6 Everybody knows about ordering lunch? We can
7 order lunch in advance during the break, so you
8 don't have to wait with everybody else, but you
9 will wait anyway, but what can you do?

10 Okay. Next slide. You know, this is
11 excellent, the slides are improving. The people
12 sit there and they look at events like this and
13 say finally we're going to get something done.
14 But the fact is, everybody's working on this every
15 day. Progress is slow because a lot of these
16 issues are complicated, but I can assure you
17 people here, obviously people out there, are
18 working on this every day. Rome wasn't built in a
19 day and what we're trying to build is really an
20 edifice of antimicrobial stewardship.

21 We don't -- I couldn't find the slide for
22 that. I Googled antimicrobial edifice,

1 antimicrobial house, antimicrobial building,
2 nothing fit. But the fact is that's what we're
3 working towards. We're working towards a science,
4 a field, the application of antimicrobial
5 stewardship and the focus today is how can
6 antimicrobials contribute to that.

7 They've always contributed to that. We've
8 been practicing personalized medicine since the
9 day you could grow anything, but that's what we're
10 here for.

11 And we have been making, all of us, tremendous
12 progress, exceptional progress, but there's still
13 challenges and there's new challenges because of
14 the progress. That's a good thing. And what have
15 we done just in the last few years? We have the
16 Antimicrobial Resistance Bank, or Isolate Bank, as
17 I've been corrected before, which is a tremendous
18 cooperative partnership between FDA and CDC.

19 And I believe Dr. Patel is going to be
20 speaking about that later. I'll just give you --
21 I'll steal her thunder. It's going to be renamed
22 next year The CDC/FDA Antimicrobial Bank. But

1 it's a great partnership and it's made -- it's
2 addressed what has been a real concern, which is
3 these isolates aren't available and people can't
4 get them and it's trying to -- to accelerate or
5 help address the premarket development of a lot of
6 these devices. A great advance.

7 We have 21st Century Cures. I didn't want to
8 go through this, Dr. Shawar will be talking about
9 this in a little bit, but we've -- the progress by
10 being able to use standards development
11 organizations for doing breakthroughs is going to
12 take in some cases a year and a half, if not more,
13 in the development of antimicrobial susceptibility
14 devices.

15 If Ribhi doesn't go into detail, I'll be glad
16 to explain it, but that's a tremendous
17 advancement. It's a great development for drugs
18 and for the public, but it also affects devices
19 substantially.

20 We have coordinated development, another thing
21 you'll hear about from Dr. Shawar. But again,
22 it's always been the complaint, why can't we do

1 this, why can't drugs and devices cooperate? Why
2 can't FDA get some of these devices out earlier?
3 And coordinated development, there is a draft
4 guidance, but that is full speed ahead here.

5 And as I think Dr. Shawar will discuss, it's
6 had a tremendous response and we're really excited
7 about it, and part of the discussion today will
8 be, how can we move forward even faster with this?
9 As things move, as outbreaks emerge, as new
10 resistance mechanisms emerge, we have to have a
11 better process. And I think we've put into place
12 the beginnings of getting that better process.

13 (Inaudible) I was poking a little fun before,
14 but the President's Advisory Council Antibiotic
15 Resistance is meeting downtown, and if anybody's
16 looked at the paper on their website for today,
17 it's meeting today and tomorrow, they have a
18 number of what I think are very exciting
19 proposals.

20 Another thing many of these people in the
21 audience have always said is, I'm saying this with
22 a smile on my face, everything for drugs, nothing

1 for devices. Anybody ever say that before?

2 Nobody's going to raise their hand, but you have.

3 And in legislation, that is true. You know,
4 there's a lot of incentives for drugs, but some of
5 the proposals there directly are incentives for
6 devices and I think if adopted, have a lot of
7 excitement in terms of addressing some of the
8 major challenges in -- in antimicrobial
9 susceptibility testing. So that's very exciting.
10 We don't know where it's going, but the fact is
11 people are listening. There's a large number of
12 very bright people who have contributed to that
13 report, and that's very, very exciting.

14 And of course, at the top of the list there's
15 unbelievable scientific advances. It's just --
16 again, if we all step back and look at where we
17 were 15 years ago, it's a different world in so
18 many ways. And I think some of the challenges
19 we're going to be talking about later during the
20 day are because these didn't exist 15 years ago.
21 The idea of taking a dried spot of blood and doing
22 resistance testing or biomarker testing would have

1 been inconceivable years ago. And some of the
2 challenges which you'll hear about is because
3 we've advanced so much, because we're testing
4 nonsterile fluids, so a lot of other things. But
5 the progress really just over the last few years,
6 multiplexes for meningitis, more rapid
7 technologies, and it's both molecular and
8 phenotypic, are very exciting.

9 What else? What are the goals of the
10 workshop? The goal is to inform FDA and everyone
11 else regarding the scientific and regulatory
12 challenges.

13 Later if we have one of those -- do we have
14 any alcohol I could wipe off the screen so the
15 speakers could see it clearly? Anybody have a
16 clean handkerchief?

17 But the -- regarding the scientific and
18 regulatory challenges associated with AST -- oh,
19 my gosh. How did the spellchecker miss that? My
20 apologies. We'll change it on the website. You
21 have been spelling it right all these years.

22 But regarding AST devices, and using molecular

1 devices, which are AST devices in another form in
2 a lot of ways, and especially novel devices that
3 detect markers. That's one of the goals. We have
4 challenges. We need informed opinions, which
5 we'll talk about in a minute. We have to move
6 forward. This is not something where we could sit
7 still.

8 We as FDA are not serving industry well. We
9 are not serving the public well. We need to move
10 forward on these challenges. We should be here to
11 help you, not to be a burden.

12 And this is another brick. We're not going to
13 solve everything today, but we are going to get
14 action items and we are going to move forward.
15 Again, nobody's going to walk out of here today
16 and say this was the best meeting I've ever been
17 to. I could have skipped ID week and just spent
18 today here. But -- that wasn't that funny,
19 really.

20 But the fact is we should have action items
21 and we should be thinking how are we going to move
22 forward. The agency is very committed to

1 timeline, to action. It's not just talk. We
2 expect -- you know, we expect progress from this.

3 And the important thing is we need to move
4 together as partners. The days when FDA and
5 others were considered adversarial are gone. We
6 have to move together. Partnerships are the way
7 to go. We really -- there's a lot of exciting
8 things happening and we all want to do it together
9 and everybody's thinking outside of the box.

10 Okay? This is the, very quickly, my remaining
11 minute, this is the agenda. I'll be done in --
12 within one minute. We'll be followed by John
13 Farley, Dr. Shawar will be going through the
14 agenda. Everybody should have a copy of this for
15 the morning.

16 Interesting topics. Dr. Roth will present the
17 afternoon agenda. And what is your job? Okay.
18 Your job is to shut off your Blackberries -- ah,
19 nobody's affected. Nobody has a Blackberry
20 anymore. See, there's a trick question. But you
21 need to shut off your iPhones, you need to network
22 afterwards and during the break. We have a

1 docket, anything you could think of, submit it to
2 the docket. We are required by law to read it.
3 So please submit it. The meeting doesn't end
4 today. We really, really want to move forward.
5 Everybody has a role here. Okay?

6 And with that, I will introduce Dr. Shawar,
7 who will introduce the remainder of the day.
8 Thank you.

9 (Applause.)

10 DR. SHAWAR: I don't see John -- oh, John,
11 you're here. Excellent. Thank you. No need to
12 switch.

13 All right. Good morning, everyone. I'm going
14 to just echo what Steve eloquently said, that we
15 look forward to participation by everyone. We
16 thank everyone, speakers and panelists in the
17 morning and the afternoon. So without further
18 ado, I don't want to take any more time from
19 anyone else. You saw the agenda.

20 First on the agenda we're going to have John
21 Farley from our sister center, I guess, Center for
22 Drugs, to talk to us about the 21st Century Cures,

1 implications for susceptibility testing and
2 guidance.

3 Thank you, John.

4 DR. FARLEY: Thanks. So for those of you who
5 were following the meeting earlier, you'll note
6 that there's been a last minute call to the
7 bullpen. Sumathi Nambiar, who's much nicer and
8 smarter than I am, actually has business travel
9 this morning and I convinced her that she could
10 not drive to Dulles in 15 minutes in the rain. So
11 she is safely on her way. And I'm going to talk
12 about an overview of the 21st Century Cures Act
13 and the implications for the scientific community
14 that's assembled here.

15 So I think we all recognize that our process
16 for updating breakpoints and communicating that to
17 folks through labeling is an outdated and an
18 inefficient process, and certainly device
19 developers have had the most challenges in terms
20 of delay. And so one of the things that the 21st
21 Century Cures Act recognizes is that it's very
22 important that the most appropriate and relevant

1 information be available for the care of patients
2 with respect to susceptibility tests interpretive
3 criteria and tries to -- and we're going to
4 develop another mechanism that will be more
5 efficient.

6 The process of updating breakpoints will
7 certainly remain an iterative process. It's not
8 instantaneous, but I think the last decade I've
9 been privileged to work with lots of folks in the
10 standards development community and I think we
11 have a very effective partnership going and that
12 that will continue.

13 And also the Act recognizes that clinically
14 there is a need for interpretive criteria for
15 organisms that are not listed in the indication
16 section of drug labeling.

17 So currently antimicrobial labeling with
18 respect to susceptibility test interpretive
19 criteria is located in Section 12.4 if the
20 physicians' labeling rule is being followed. And
21 that describes the relevant microbiology data for
22 the drug, mechanisms of action, resistance and

1 interaction with other antimicrobials.

2 It also includes two lists to describe the
3 spectrum of activity, the first list and the
4 second list. Microorganisms listed in the first
5 list are associated with a labeled indication and
6 for microorganisms listed in the second list,
7 efficacy of the drug in treating clinical
8 infections caused by these microorganisms has not
9 been established, but they should be relevant to a
10 labeled indication.

11 So those parts of 12.4 that I've just
12 described will not change.

13 The 21st Century Cures Act was signed into law
14 on December 13th, 2016. It contains four sections
15 that are relevant to us in particular today.
16 Susceptibility test interpretive criteria for
17 microorganisms and susceptibility testing devices
18 addressed in Section 340 -- 3044 of the Act,
19 antimicrobial resistance monitoring and then
20 Section 3042 on LPPAD (phonetic) or limited
21 population pathway for antibacterial and
22 antifungal drugs.

1 Section 3040 -- 30 -- let's see -- 3044 of the
2 Act actually modifies Section 11 of the Food, Drug
3 and Cosmetic Act. So regulatory people will start
4 talking about Section 511 and that's why, because
5 it's -- the Cures Act modified that section of the
6 Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act.

7 Basically we're required as the FDA to
8 establish interpretive -- an interpretive criteria
9 website within one year of enactment. So remind
10 you that that was December of 2016. That website
11 is going to include FDA recognized breakpoints
12 established by standards development
13 organizations, which I'll refer to as SDOs for the
14 remainder of this talk. It will also include
15 other breakpoints where FDA does not recognize in
16 whole or in part a standard, that FDA withdraws in
17 whole or in part recognition of a standard -- that
18 FDA approves an application for a drug for which
19 breakpoints are not included in a standard, which
20 certainly includes the most recent approvals, as
21 you know.

22 And then a section which hasn't particularly

1 come up, but is there, FDA determines a product
2 that contains the same -- a product that contains
3 the same active ingredients requires different
4 breakpoints due to the characteristics of the
5 product and such -- different breakpoints are not
6 reflected in this standard.

7 So the website contains a number of
8 disclaimers because it really sets up a
9 recognition process for a standard, which is
10 relatively new to CDER and it is not the same
11 thing as an indication. It's a recognition of the
12 science behind the standard.

13 So the website provides information about the
14 in vitro susceptibility of bacteria, fungi or
15 other microorganisms as applicable to a certain
16 drug or drugs. But further, that the safety and
17 efficacy of such drugs in treating clinical
18 infections due to such bacteria, fungi or other
19 microorganisms as applicable may or may not have
20 been established in adequate and well controlled
21 trials in order for the breakpoints to be included
22 on the website. So recognition is not an

1 indication.

2 The clinical significance of the breakpoints
3 in such cases is unknown and that the approved
4 product labeling for each drug will continue to
5 provide the uses for which FDA approved the
6 product.

7 Okay. So you'll see that disclaimer on the
8 website. That is the statutory language that
9 requires that disclaimer.

10 We'll be publishing a federal register notice
11 not later than the date on which the interpretive
12 criteria website is established. We will continue
13 to review certain breakpoints every six months and
14 update the website as appropriate. When FDA --
15 when updates occur, FDA will publish a notice on
16 the website. And we're actually anticipating that
17 that updating may be more frequent than every six
18 months. For example, it will need to be updated
19 every time a new antibacterial or antifungal drug
20 is approved.

21 When a drug is approved based on breakpoints
22 not included in or different from those recognized

1 or otherwise listed on the website, we will update
2 the website to include the breakpoints on which
3 the approval was based. So new drugs, we -- the
4 breakpoints will not be in 12.4, they will be
5 posted on the website once the website exists.

6 We'll compile all of our website updated and
7 publish an annual notice in the federal register
8 for public comments. And as Steve said, this is
9 going to be a process where we're all engaged and
10 we're all invited to engage through the public
11 docket submission process, and that is -- is going
12 to continue to be hugely helpful to us.

13 Now, just one thing that I -- I didn't
14 mention. This recognition process is not going to
15 instantly solve the problem of what you all call,
16 I think, legacy breakpoints. And in my mind,
17 those are breakpoints that we haven't looked at in
18 a really long time. We as the FDA need to have a
19 scientific basis for our recognition. We need to
20 have a scientific rationale. We intend to
21 document that. We will have an administrative
22 record for that.

1 The standard development organizations have
2 been extremely helpful to us in the past decade,
3 providing information for us to help us understand
4 the scientific rationale for breakpoints. Our
5 microbiologist and Clin Pharm folks at CDER, in
6 conjunction with folks at CDRH, have basically
7 reviewed the breakpoints for every marketed
8 antibacterial or antifungal drug since 2008.
9 That's been a huge accomplishment, and that's the
10 foundation upon which we can build our
11 recognition. But we're going to be continuing to
12 engage with you as the scientific community around
13 these old breakpoints to look at that rationale,
14 understand whether they can or cannot be
15 recognized. Many of them were -- were developed
16 before probability of target attainment and other
17 tools that we now have at our disposal existed.

18 So that's not going to solve that problem. We
19 as a scientific community are going to need to
20 address that problem.

21 Let me go back. So for FDA to recognize
22 standards established by a standards development

1 organization, that SDO has to meet the following
2 criteria. First it establishes and maintains
3 procedures to address potential conflicts of
4 interest and insure transparent decision making.
5 Two, it holds open meetings to ensure an
6 opportunity for public input and establishes and
7 maintains processes to insure input is considered
8 in decision making. And three, permits standards
9 to be made publicly available; for example,
10 through the National Library of Medicine.

11 Currently we're considering how to apply the
12 criteria to evaluate eligibility of relevant SDOs
13 and we will be inviting formal submissions as to -
14 - from SDOs as to how they meeting this criteria
15 in the near future. And we'll be doing that in a
16 public way.

17 So as I mentioned, labeling for drugs approved
18 after establishment of the website will actually
19 contain reference to the website in lieu of a
20 breakpoint. So there's actually going to be a
21 hyperlink in a drug label. This is like very
22 innovative for CDER. We are like very hip now.

1 It's -- it is. It's amazing.

2 One year following establishment of the
3 website, all application holders, in other words,
4 all of those who own an antimicrobial drug, will
5 remove the breakpoints from the approved drug
6 labeling. We'll be providing rather explicit
7 directions as to how this is going to -- how
8 you're going to do this. We'll give you examples,
9 et cetera. And you'll replace it with a reference
10 to the website. So you'll have a much shorter
11 12.4. It'll probably end after the second list.

12 An applicant can seek breakpoints that differ
13 from those listed on the website and we will --
14 and they'll need to provide data to support that.
15 And we'll have a docket and we'll be able to have,
16 as I mentioned, ongoing public discussion. This
17 doesn't diminish our work, it actually increases
18 it a little bit, and that's okay.

19 So in terms of Q and A, you might be asking,
20 well, what information should I submit to an NDA
21 if I'm submitting an NDA. Well, an NDA should
22 continue to contain the usual types of information

1 in terms of clinical microbiology that's needed to
2 support establishing breakpoints and includes
3 surveillance data, activity in vitro, animal
4 models of infection and clinical data.

5 Will we be setting the breakpoints for new
6 drugs? Yes. If there are no breakpoints
7 established at that point by an SDO that the FDA
8 can recognize at the time of approval, breakpoints
9 should be identified by FDA and these will be
10 listed on the website. The new drug will have a
11 title page that you'll be able to click on and
12 link to.

13 If an SDO has established breakpoints that the
14 FDA recognizes, then we'll list that recognition
15 on the website instead. This is thinking down the
16 road because I know right now that's not
17 happening.

18 Can SDOs set breakpoints prior to the FDA?
19 Our position is yes, they can. An SDO can set
20 breakpoints prior to the FDA. It's up to the
21 applicant or the sponsor if they choose to submit
22 that data to an SDO prior to FDA identifying or

1 recognizing breakpoints.

2 So just a few words about LPPAD. Section 506H
3 of the Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act is now amended
4 for the -- to describe the LPPAD option. LPPAD
5 would be for a drug that's intended to treat a
6 serious or life-threatening infection in a limited
7 population of patient with unmet needs.

8 The standards for approval under 505C and D or
9 the standards for licensure under 351 for a
10 biologic continue to need to be met. So the
11 substantial evidence of efficacy standard has not
12 been changed by the statute. We certainly
13 recognize that uncertainty is tolerable when
14 patients have limited treatment options, and
15 that's been the case since the HIV epidemic for
16 the FDA. We publicly stated that and we've
17 applied it, quite frankly, on a number of
18 occasions even in the last year, but the statutory
19 standard is not altered by LPPAD.

20 LPPAD requires a written request from the
21 sponsor to the FDA that the drug be approved as a
22 limited population drug. There are additional

1 requirements if it's -- if it's a limited -- an
2 LPPAD drug. The labeling needs -- will be
3 indicating that the safety and effectiveness has
4 only been demonstrated in a limited population.
5 All advertising and labeling will include limited
6 population in a prominent manner. We don't
7 actually have guidance yet on what that means, but
8 prescribing information will contain the statement
9 "this drug is intended for use in a limited and
10 specific population of patients." And promotional
11 materials require pre-submission to the agency at
12 least prior -- 30 days prior to dissemination.

13 Also Section 3041 of the Cures Act which
14 addressed antimicrobial resistance monitoring
15 describes monitoring at federal health care
16 facilities. A report on antimicrobial resistance
17 in humans and use of antimicrobial drugs and
18 antimicrobial stewardship activities.

19 So in summary, there really have been
20 significant challenges, particularly in getting
21 the information you as device developers need, and
22 we're trying to streamline that process. The

1 provisions of the 21st Century Cure Act allow for
2 some options regarding susceptibility test
3 interpretive criteria and will hopefully result in
4 a better process.

5 The FDA website for interpretive criteria and
6 recognition will be established later this year,
7 and labeling for drugs approved after
8 establishment of the website will simply contain a
9 reference to the website in lieu of breakpoints.

10 I want to end by acknowledging myself. I'm
11 just kidding.

12 (Laughter.)

13 DR. FARLEY: These are Sumathi's slides, as I
14 mentioned. Katie Schumann, who's here, who's been
15 our regulatory lead for implementation of many of
16 the programs that I think have -- kind of the
17 unsung hero of implementing many of the statutes
18 which have promoted antibacterial drug development
19 and we've really made progress together.

20 I'd also like to acknowledge the clinical
21 microbiologists in the division of anti-infective
22 products of the FDA as well as the clinical

1 pharmacologists.

2 As I mentioned, since 2008, and really since
3 2010, they have reviewed the breakpoint for every
4 single marketed drug, and that's really been the
5 foundation upon which we can build the
6 recognition.

7 Secondly, I want to thank standards
8 development organizations that have been
9 incredibly forthright in helping provide
10 documentation for why decisions were made.
11 They've really gone the extra mile. And being
12 public about the scientific work that they're
13 carrying out that -- that's really been very
14 useful toward the progress we've made so far, and
15 I'm confident that it will continue to result in
16 progress working together.

17 So thanks very much.

18 (Applause.)

19 DR. SHAWAR: Perfect. Thank you so much,
20 John, for this nice overview. Now we're going to
21 hear -- by the way, we're not going to have
22 questions after speaker. We're going to have the

1 speakers go through their topics and then, of
2 course, we're going to have the panel discussion
3 afterward with the questions that FDA has.

4 So I'm delighted to invite Romney Humphries
5 from UCLA to talk to us about their perspective on
6 current reference methods, which I know they use
7 very much at UCLA.

8 DR. HUMPHRIES: Yes. Yes, we do. All right.
9 Thank you, Ribhi.

10 And so I'll be talking about some of the
11 reference methods that are used when clearing
12 susceptibility test devices.

13 So, you know, you may ask why as a clinical
14 microbiologist I'm giving this talk, and the
15 reason for it is at UCLA we perform reference MIC
16 testing for all patients at UCLA. And so we do
17 this by the CLSI, which is also the ISO reference
18 broth microdilution method, with the exception of
19 Enterobacteriaceae from the urine. And so these
20 are just some pictures of my lab. We have an
21 instrument that helps us make these panels. We
22 make 1500 at a time. We do this at least once a

1 month, usually twice a month, to make gram
2 negative panels, gram positive panels, fungal
3 panels, et cetera, et cetera. So it's a big
4 undertaking.

5 In this one picture you'll see Kevin Ward.
6 Nobody could do this without somebody like Kevin.
7 He's a very dedicated technologist that works in
8 my lab, and honestly, his full-time job is pretty
9 much making these panels for us.

10 So like I said, we make a variety of the
11 panels. They are read manually, so we have two
12 technologists in the morning that sit down and
13 read all the MICs through, you know, this very
14 sophisticated device that you see in the picture,
15 which is essentially a magnified mirror. And we
16 also can make custom panels for drugs that we
17 don't test routinely through this process.

18 So for those of you who aren't familiar with
19 this reference broth microdilution panel, it is
20 the reference standard that is used for the most
21 part for clearance of devices through FDA as the
22 reference comparator. It is well standardized in

1 that we have standardized media that is used, we
2 have standardized inoculum that's used, testing
3 conditions, et cetera, but there is still some
4 variability. And so this is just a picture of our
5 gram positive panel. You know it's gram positive
6 because of the purple dye. We're very visual in
7 microbiology.

8 And so essentially what you're reading is
9 buttons of growth on the panels. So you can see
10 right there there's some growth. And so, you
11 know, this is probably not easy to look at without
12 the map to show you which drug goes where, but
13 anyways, you get the sense of what we do.

14 And so while this method is very well
15 standardized to the best of our abilities, there
16 still is considerable variability from some drug
17 bug combinations.

18 Oh, and here's the map for -- for the panel.

19 So if we take a look at the variability of
20 this reference method, and this was data that was
21 done -- compiled by the CLSI susceptibility
22 testing subcommittee where they really looked at

1 the broth microdilution method, and this was a
2 working group that was chaired by Bill Brasso,
3 who's sitting right here, I see, to my left. And
4 essentially these are data from bioMeerieux where
5 they looked at a single lab and they did nine
6 replicate tests for each drug bug combination.
7 They had three different people read the panels
8 over three days. It was the same lot of panels
9 and they included 91 gram negatives and 79 gram
10 positive isolates. So all told, there were 1927
11 drug bug combinations.

12 And so what you see in the graph is the MIC
13 variability that they saw from these isolates.
14 And so for most isolates you would have one or
15 maybe two, up to three MICs that were observed.
16 And this is what we expect. Our essential
17 agreement is the MIC plus or minus a single
18 dilution.

19 But you can see there are a handful of
20 isolates where you saw four or even more than four
21 MICs, and this is, you know, under pretty much the
22 best conditions possible where you're using the

1 exact same panels, the same lab, just a little bit
2 of inter-user variability. So, again, we do see
3 things falling outside of that essential
4 agreement.

5 And so if you simulated from these pooled
6 data, for a sample size of 50 you would expect to
7 be within that plus or minus one dilution 88 to
8 100 percent of the time. So pretty good, but not
9 perfect.

10 And so, you know, clinically what does this
11 really mean? And, you know, first off, of course,
12 it's very unrealistic to think that organisms have
13 a single or real MIC. That is just not true.
14 Some strains will behave very well in the broth
15 microdilution methods and others much less so.
16 And where this really comes into play is how close
17 that isolate's MIC is to the clinical breakpoint.
18 And so if you take a look at -- and these are just
19 made up data -- but cefepime MICs, if you had that
20 variability where you see isolates with two or
21 three MICs, but they're well below the clinical
22 breakpoint as is shown in the graph on the left,

1 it doesn't really matter all that much. However,
2 if you have isolates that are living near the
3 breakpoint, for the same isolate you can get
4 different interpretations just based on the test,
5 you know, replicate. And so in this case, for the
6 graph on the right, for our E. coli strain one,
7 you can see we got MICs of 2, 4, 8 or 16, which
8 could mean that the isolate is reported to the
9 clinician as susceptible, susceptible dose
10 dependent or resistant. And none of this is
11 incorrect, it's just the variability of this broth
12 microdilution test.

13 So these are some real world data from my lab
14 where we were looking at clinical patient isolates
15 again for cefepime. And so these were tested by
16 the reference broth microdilution method as I
17 described at the beginning on the first day, which
18 was what we reported in the patient's chart. We
19 then repeated the broth microdilution test the
20 next day. And so what you can see for E. coli and
21 Klebsiella is that there were isolates that fell
22 into the susceptible dose dependent interpretive

1 criteria that were repeated as resistant or as
2 susceptible. And it really, you know, was fairly
3 random across the board. But, again, this just
4 speaks to the variability of the MIC method.

5 And so, again, I think when we use broth
6 microdilution, we'll really good at calling things
7 very susceptible because there still is
8 variability there, but it doesn't matter because
9 it's far away, away from the breakpoint and we're
10 really good at calling things resistant, but once
11 we start getting into these gray zones, it's a
12 little bit more difficult to have an accurate
13 result.

14 So when we then take a look at this when we're
15 comparing commercial tests to broth microdilution,
16 and I just pulled these two studies out again that
17 we did in our lab where we were looking at the
18 Vitek test, but honestly this could have been any
19 of the automated susceptibility test systems, or
20 even broth microdilution against itself. What we
21 found in both studies is, you know, a handful of
22 errors. In the first example where we're looking

1 at Staphylococcus and Enterococcus species, we had
2 88 errors. And so when we do this type of work,
3 we would repeat all errors by both methods the
4 next day.

5 And so what we saw in the first case was 45 of
6 those errors resolved upon repeat testing and, in
7 fact, 38 of the 45 errors that resolved were due
8 to the initial broth microdilution result being
9 off.

10 Similarly, in the gram negative study for the
11 Enterobacteriaceae, we had 37 errors, 21 of which
12 resolved upon repeat testing and 6 of those were
13 due to the initial microdilution result.

14 And so this becomes a bit of a challenge when
15 you're evaluating systems compared to reference
16 broth microdilution because, again, the MICs will
17 be variable and, you know, upon repeat testing,
18 some of these perceived errors actually resolve
19 themselves.

20 All right. So things get even more
21 complicated if we were to push the breakpoint into
22 that wild-type distribution. And so this is an

1 example of cefazolin with E. coli. And so I took
2 the MIC distribution from the UCAST website and
3 what you can see for our wild-type population we
4 have isolates that are living right at the
5 breakpoint with MICs of 2 or 4, or 8 even. And so
6 the problem with this is every isolate that you
7 test is likely to be within two dilutions of that
8 breakpoint and you can see variability within that
9 plus or minus two dilutions. And so as a result,
10 it's very, very difficult to get a test approved
11 or cleared when the breakpoint is right near that
12 wild-type population. And so this is something
13 we've talked about at CLSI is trying to avoid as
14 much as possible, but sometimes the PK/PD just
15 tells you that that's where the breakpoint should
16 be.

17 As an aside, none of the commercial
18 manufacturers have updated the cefazolin
19 breakpoint for the Enterobacteriaceae on their
20 systems, and, in fact, at UCLA we no longer test
21 cefazolin for the Enterobacteriaceae in part due
22 to this issue. We use it for urine, but that's

1 it.

2 All right. Another example of a dilemma is if
3 there is no buffer zone, which is the
4 intermediate. And so just to remind people of
5 what that intermediate category really means,
6 it's, you know, a category defined by a
7 breakpoint, that includes isolates with MICs or
8 zone diameters within the intermediate range. And
9 this is -- those MICs that approach usually
10 attainable blood and tissue levels and for which
11 your response rate may be lower than for
12 susceptible isolates.

13 So this intermediate category implies the
14 clinical efficacy in body sites for the drug
15 concentrates or when higher than normal doses can
16 be used. And I think we all kind of understand
17 intermediate in that context. But what we
18 sometimes forget, and I think this is very
19 important when it comes to susceptibility testing,
20 is this category is also designed to be a buffer
21 zone that prevent those plus or minus one dilution
22 variability, which is, you know, uncontrolled, to

1 cause major discrepancies in interpretations; so
2 an isolate that may be resistant one day testing
3 susceptible the next if there's no intermediate
4 breakpoint.

5 So, again -- and that was directly from the
6 CLSI M100 document. So intermediate isn't just
7 for alternative dosing, but there are examples
8 where we have no intermediate category. And so
9 that includes folate pathway inhibitors as well as
10 the polymyxins. And we recently saw a newer drug,
11 ceftazidime/avibactam, which has no intermediate
12 category, which is causing problems when we look
13 at the disc diffusion test because we just cannot
14 get isolates that consistently test resistant or
15 susceptible and we see very major or major errors.

16 So here's another example of where this has
17 caused a problem. And so these are cefepime and
18 ceftazidime for *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. And so
19 many of you may know that the CLSI updated the
20 ceftazidime and cefepime breakpoints for
21 *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* as did FDA. However,
22 there is a slight different between the two

1 breakpoints in that FDA does not have an
2 intermediate category.

3 And, you know, again, the challenge is you're
4 sort of like walking a tightrope, and this is a
5 picture from when I was in Joshua Tree last where
6 you see people string these tightropes up between
7 the rocks. But I think it's kind of like that
8 when you're doing your susceptibility test if
9 there's no intermediate category. And so what you
10 can see here are the MIC distributions for
11 Pseudomonas aeruginosa and where that breakpoint
12 lives. And so you are sort of right in where that
13 wild-type belongs and any plus or minus one
14 dilution across that breakpoint is going to cause
15 a very major or major error, false resistance or
16 false susceptibility, neither of which MICs are
17 probably incorrect.

18 Now, if we do both of these things, so we get
19 rid of the buffer zone and we push the breakpoint
20 right to the wild-type we're in even a tighter
21 spot. And this is what essentially has happened
22 with colistin and the Enterobacteriaceae where

1 we've set an epidemiological cutoff value, so not
2 a breakpoint, because we don't have all the full
3 PK/PD data and clinical outcome data that we need
4 for that, and we no longer have an intermediate
5 zone.

6 And so these are data, again, from my lab on
7 reference broth microdilution. Colistin is
8 probably one of the most difficult drugs that we
9 test. We are constantly having issues with it.
10 In fact, yesterday in the lab we had a whole
11 conversation about our polymyxin b always being
12 out of QC and maybe we should just quit testing
13 it.

14 And so if you can see here, we had one panel
15 and we did six replicate wells of colistin using
16 three different brands of cation adjusted Mueller
17 Hinton broth. And so if you look at the first
18 isolate, *Enterobacter aerogenes*, we had two
19 replicates with an MIC of 0.5, which would be
20 considered wild-type, two at 4 and two at greater
21 than or equal to 8.

22 Another one is an *E. coli* with the MCR1 gene,

1 which, again, if you're not familiar with that,
2 that's the plasmid mediated resistance mechanism
3 for colistin. Two isolates tested wild -- two
4 replicates tested wild-type and four tested not
5 wild-type, but right across that breakpoint.
6 Whereas if you look at really, really susceptible
7 isolates, like our second E. coli, all of them
8 would test wild-type. So, again, you're going to
9 get variability across those interpretive
10 criteria.

11 So, to put it in context a little bit, the
12 gold standard broth microdilution is not really --
13 it's not a bad method. It is usually reproducible
14 with one dilution. However, it's not always
15 predictable which isolates will behave and which
16 will not, and there will always be isolates that
17 misbehave when you're evaluating larger
18 collections of isolates like happens when you're
19 trying to develop a test for clearance with FDA.

20 It could also be, of course, very challenging
21 if the wild-type MIC is near the breakpoint or if
22 there's no buffer zone or intermediate category.

1 That's something I personally think we really need
2 to avoid doing.

3 And we may need different acceptance criteria
4 if the MICs are near the breakpoint or if there's
5 no intermediate breakpoint; if we just can't avoid
6 those two scenarios.

7 And to be honest, I think allowing discrepancy
8 resolution in the submission process is a good
9 thing. I think I showed a couple of examples of
10 how this can be a problem. Even, honestly, if you
11 tried to get the reference broth microdilution
12 method cleared against itself, I think you would
13 run into problems.

14 And we need -- we may need to further evaluate
15 the broth microdilution method variably for newer
16 drugs because, again, some of these factors are
17 controllable and some of them are not. But going
18 in it's not always apparent what is going to cause
19 the variability in the reference method.

20 So I want to take the last little bit of my
21 time to go back to colistin for a minute and just
22 talk about this whole issue of clinical

1 breakpoints and test clearance. And so right now
2 we -- we don't have any FDA-cleared susceptibility
3 test for colistin, and the reason for that is
4 there's no FDA breakpoint, nor, in fact, is there
5 a CLSI breakpoint for the Enterobacteriaceae.
6 What we have is an epidemiological cutoff value
7 which is designed to help monitor for the
8 emergence of resistance, but not to predict
9 clinical outcomes.

10 And yet, we know in the United States one of
11 the biggest uses of this drug is for carbapenem
12 resistant Enterobacteriaceae. And so how are we
13 going to help our clinicians decide if they're
14 going to use this drug that is toxic when we
15 cannot report out susceptibility test results?
16 And at UCLA, from our experience, just as an
17 aside, about a third of our CRE are very high MICs
18 to colistin, in which case you probably wouldn't
19 want to use it clinically.

20 And so I just want to throw this idea out, as
21 perhaps we need to think about having tests
22 cleared with ECBs only when that's the only

1 option, and then have those results reported with
2 a disclaimer. Because otherwise there's no way
3 for us to have these tests available for clinical
4 labs. And like I mentioned, colistin is a good
5 example of this because it's a very difficult
6 compound to work with. And so thinking that
7 clinical labs might be able to do their own broth
8 microdilution for this compound in particular is
9 just totally unrealistic.

10 And the other thing I just wanted to touch on,
11 and I'm hoping very much, after hearing John's
12 talk this morning, I'm kind of feeling encouraged,
13 but, you know, just this comment about the kind of
14 unlevel playing field that we're on, which is
15 where some of these older tests that were cleared
16 by FDA before 2007 can report essentially isolates
17 with any breakpoint, whereas current tests cannot.
18 And, you know, this is a problem because some of
19 the newer technologies that we really need and
20 seeing developed are at a small disadvantage with
21 FDA in that they can get fewer drug bug
22 combinations cleared on their devices.

1 And the other challenge that we see happening
2 is that if you're a manufacturer and you know you
3 have an issue with your device, but it's for a
4 drug bug combination that's not FDA recognized,
5 you really can't go back and fix it and have that
6 data resubmitted you won't get that clearance.

7 And so we know breakpoints are constantly
8 changing and as these are changing, you have this
9 challenge where you may lose some capability with
10 a breakpoint.

11 And so many of you may know, I'm going to
12 Accelerate at the middle of October, so I wanted
13 to throw this up as an example where you take a
14 look at *Acinebacter baumannii* on their system
15 versus some of the older systems that were cleared
16 before this rule came into effect. And so there's
17 only two drugs that are FDA indicated for
18 *Acinebacter baumannii* on the test panel that's
19 tested, which are piperacillin and tazobactam and
20 amikacin, which are not drugs which I think we
21 use, you know, as our first go-to when we talk
22 about treating *Acinebacter* infections. Whereas if

1 you take a look at some of the older systems that
2 were cleared before this rule went into effect,
3 they can test the much more clinically relevant
4 compounds. So I'm happy to hear that things --
5 you know, this -- with 21st Century Cures, we're
6 hoping that we'll move away from this, but this is
7 a big challenge at the present.

8 Another example of this is with
9 ceftazidime/avibactam, just to kind of drive home
10 how important this change would be, and I really
11 hope it comes out the way we hope it will, with
12 the list 1 and list 2. So this is an example of
13 ceftazidime avibactam where you have the clinical
14 indications on the top. We have breakpoints for
15 Enterobacteriaceae and Pseudomonas aeruginosa,
16 but you'll notice that there's no clinical
17 indication for organisms like Serratia or
18 providencia, which while are Enterobacteriaceae,
19 are not clinically indicated so you couldn't get a
20 test cleared for those as it stands today.

21 I'm going to skip this because we already
22 heard about that. But I just want to touch lastly

1 on the other CLSI reference method, which is disc
2 diffusion. And many labs are going to use this in
3 clinical practice as compared to broth
4 microdilution. I think my clinical lab is one of
5 the very few in the country that do broth
6 microdilution routinely by the CLSI reference
7 method.

8 Discs are cleared by the FDA, but there are
9 some challenges. And so I have this picture here
10 which are, again, some data that we generated as
11 part of a study were doing for CLSI to look at
12 Staphylococcus testing. And there's three
13 different manufacturers of Mueller Hinton agar
14 shown. I've deidentified them so it's Mueller
15 Hinton A, B and C, but I think that even if you're
16 not somebody who's in the lab routinely, you can
17 see there's pretty huge differences in the ability
18 of this exact same strain of Staphylococcus to
19 grow on these different Mueller Hinton agars, and
20 we see this being a problem with the performance
21 of the disc tests as well.

22 And so, you know, media is -- we recommend

1 people follow the ISO standard, but I don't know
2 that that's exactly what's happening. Otherwise,
3 we would probably not be seeing such big
4 differences in the performance media to media.

5 And so this is a challenge is because clinical
6 labs quit trusting the disc diffusion method quite
7 as well as they might because while the discs are
8 cleared, the clearance only requires use one brand
9 of Mueller Hinton agar in the submission and labs
10 don't, you know, use the same company of discs and
11 media all the time. We mix and match just based
12 on whatever is cheapest or whatever our purchasing
13 agreements are, and so this might be causing some
14 of that mistrust with the disc diffusion method.

15 So I'm there, just on time. Thank you.

16 (Applause.)

17 DR. SHAWAR: Now we are going to be delighted
18 to invite Bill Brasso, who is actually -- he's
19 from BD, but his presentation, as you will see in
20 his slides, he is representing the Susceptibility
21 Test Manufacturers Association. So they -- they
22 are the manufacturers mainly of AST devices that

1 come to FDA for review.

2 So we'd like to hear STMA's perspective on
3 this topic.

4 Bill?

5 MR. BRASSO: Thank you, Ribhi.

6 I want to take this time to thank Dr. Shawar
7 and Dr. Gitterman for inviting me and allowing the
8 STMA to present some slides and let you know our
9 perspective on this, and then it's all fortunate
10 to follow Romney. A lot of the things that she
11 said I think will be bolstered with some of the
12 slides that we have.

13 So this will be the industry perspective. And
14 as Dr. Shawar said, even though I work for BD, for
15 Becton Dickinson, I am representing all of the AST
16 manufacturers here, and you can see hopefully on
17 these slides many of systems that are in your
18 laboratories, maybe one in particular that's in
19 many laboratories that I know and love, but I
20 won't focus on that.

21 So this is the agenda that I'll follow. An
22 introduction sort of to the STMA and talk a little

1 bit about commercial AST development, the critical
2 challenges and the proposals that we have for
3 addressing some of these.

4 So for those of you who are not familiar with
5 STMA, you are now. These are all the device
6 manufacturers. They are all listed here. It's
7 amazing that all of us can get together in one
8 room and talk together. This has been going on
9 since 1994 where we met informally a few -- for a
10 few years. And then 2002, actually incorporated
11 as a group and we meet regularly, two to three
12 times a year, to discuss issues that we have
13 collectively and some that we have individually to
14 try and solve our problems together.

15 We communicate -- some of the things that we
16 do, that STMA does is we communicate directly with
17 pharmaceutical companies for new antimicrobics
18 being developed. We're advocates for
19 antimicrobial resistance legislation in Congress
20 especially, such as the 21st Century Cures Act.
21 We act as liaisons and representatives from the
22 AST industry with CLSI, UCAST and USCAST and have

1 working groups on a lot of these committees,
2 especially with the CLSI with working groups, ad
3 hoc working groups and document reviews.

4 We maintain the database for antimicrobial
5 codes. So if any of you have ever wondered where
6 those three-digit codes come from that are on
7 discs, that's the STMA, we hold that database.
8 And also we're a central mechanism for supplying
9 bulk antimicrobial powders.

10 So talking about some of the communications
11 that we've had recently with the FDA, we
12 participated together in the development of
13 updates to the FDA and CDRH guidance documents.
14 We submitted our concerns and suggested some
15 revisions to the Class 2 special controls guidance
16 document. And this was in a document that's a --
17 a docket that's listed here. It was back in
18 December of 2016 that we sent that in. A lot of
19 the slides that I have that are coming up will
20 highlight some of the things from this particular
21 docket that we're working on closely with Dr.
22 Shawar.

1 Also, in September of 2016, last year, we
2 participated in the FDA workshop in Silver Spring,
3 many of you were probably there, where we
4 provided -- tried to provide extensive comments to
5 the FDA draft coordinated development document,
6 and also made suggestions to that possibly for
7 substantial equivalence based on essential
8 agreement only for our performance
9 characteristics.

10 So now let me talk about, a little bit about
11 commercial AST development. This is our AST
12 devices, as I showed you on the first slide, that
13 you have in each one of your labs. They're used
14 to determine the susceptibility of bacterial
15 pathogen, the -- if the organism is resistant to
16 the drug of choice or other drugs, and also to
17 detect emerging resistance. And today we're going
18 to be focusing, even though there are different
19 systems, we're going to focusing on the automated
20 broth microdilution methods.

21 So this is a slide that I love dearly that
22 many in this room have told me that they're not

1 real crazy about, but I always bring this slide
2 along. It shows you sort of from beginning to end
3 in the AST device world and it's kind of a generic
4 one, but shows basically what all of our systems
5 do. And it's divided into separate categories.
6 We actually, in the first part we're doing
7 antimicrobial formulations; in the second part, the
8 preliminary evaluations that we do. So all of
9 this is the work ahead of time. And then we do
10 our preliminary evaluations with the new formulas
11 and go into manufacturing experimental panels and
12 doing QC testing. We then do software
13 development, expert rules and then we get into our
14 clinical trial. If everything looks good at that
15 point, we go into our clinical trials. And this
16 is what the focus for the next few slides will be
17 on.

18 And then if the data is acceptable coming out
19 of the clinical trials and we can get it through
20 our own medical and marketing groups and our own
21 regulatory approval, then we get to go and present
22 that to the FDA, and eventually, after a long

1 time, a very long time (laughter), three to nine
2 months of clinical trials, one to -- actually,
3 this should probably be about four to four and a
4 half years sometimes for some of these drugs, to
5 get them actually to show up on panels and cards.

6 So with the antimicrobial approval processes
7 for pharmaceutical companies, and this happened
8 with the Gain Act in 2012, which we've already
9 talked about a little bit, that the Food and Drug
10 Administration developed several distinct
11 approaches for pharmaceutical companies to be able
12 to get their drugs available to the public as
13 quick as possible. And this was in response to
14 President Obama's initiative for -- the 10 by 20
15 initiative; 10 new drugs, antimicrobials, by the
16 year 2020. And there have been priority reviews,
17 breakthrough therapies, accelerated approvals, but
18 there really were none of these -- none of these
19 provisions were for AST manufacturers in the game,
20 nor really, when it comes right down to it, in the
21 21st Century Cures.

22 There are some pathways that we see in 21st

1 Century Cures, but no real incentives at this
2 point yet for AST device manufacturers.

3 So when I was focusing on the clinical trials
4 on that previous wonderful slide that I put up
5 with all those pathways, the one focus was on
6 clinical trials for the FDA submission. These are
7 the guidelines. All of our antimicrobics on our
8 AST devices must be cleared through the FDA and it
9 requires clearance for each antibiotic and for
10 each organism group. And what I mean by organism
11 group is gram negative, gram positive, strep,
12 yeast. But a separate 510(K) is usually required
13 for each one of those.

14 So what are some of the clinical challenges to
15 timely AST development? Well, for one thing, it's
16 communication with the FDA. I'm going to show
17 some -- some of the next couple slides that are
18 coming up have to do with some of the
19 communications that we've had and the specifics in
20 those dockets that I told you about.

21 How could fast tracking help us here? There's
22 some ways that -- I think everybody would agree

1 that if we could get some fast tracking for the
2 AST devices, it would benefit the public and --
3 and the pharmaceutical companies.

4 So several highlights -- several requests are
5 highlighted in the next slides. Some could be
6 considered as -- as you're going to see this
7 little apple pop up. This is low-hanging fruit.
8 For those of you who were at the previous meeting
9 in Silver Spring, this topic came up quite a bit.
10 What's the low-hanging fruit that we might be able
11 to grab right away and be able to take care of
12 pretty quickly, that doesn't -- isn't going to
13 need a lot of red tape and paperwork, that maybe
14 we can even get done today. Right, Ribhi?

15 DR. SHAWAR: You got it.

16 MR. BRASSO: Also, some of the critical
17 challenges are not only with the regulatory basis
18 on these -- on getting our drugs through. There's
19 also internal challenges that we readily admit
20 there's commercialization which takes an awful
21 long time. I'll go through a little bit of that
22 for those of who aren't familiar with that term.

1 And also right now the volume of new drug
2 applications and breakpoint changes is
3 overwhelming. It's incredible. So in one way
4 President Obama should be very proud right now
5 because there are going to be more than ten drugs
6 that come out by 2020. I think we're pretty safe
7 with that one. But there's going to be a lot
8 more. And trying to get those drugs on these AST
9 devices is going to be a challenge.

10 So I've divided this into five main topics for
11 the communication with the FDA, and these are
12 topics that are in the docket, as I mentioned.

13 So the first one is the extensive nature of
14 the FDA's clinical study -- clinical trial study
15 design. There are many issues here.

16 And, by the way, these slides are pretty busy,
17 so I'm going to try and hit the main topics on
18 them, but we'll see how we get through in the time
19 allotted. Ribhi did say that I -- he's very happy
20 with allowing me to have some of his time, so...

21 Some of the issues are with the current
22 requirements for the age of the strains that we

1 have here, and also the makeup of those strains;
2 how many are fresh, how many are recent. And some
3 of these definitions are new. They're not even
4 really included in the current FDA guidelines.
5 And that could be for a good reason. That could
6 be for working with the FDA and having some of
7 those changes met. But we do need to have those
8 kind of spelled out as we start to do these new
9 drugs.

10 Also the requirements for the reading or
11 inoculation methods, having that done at all three
12 sites of the clinical trial. So this is talking
13 about your system being able to be read with one
14 type of reader, then maybe manually read or having
15 different ways to prepare the inoculum. Right now
16 each one of those requires it to be run at the
17 same -- at all those three sites and that takes a
18 lot of time.

19 So we're hoping that with our proposals here
20 that, first, for the current requirements, we've
21 revised some of those definitions for the ages of
22 the strains and the makeup of the overall efficacy

1 study. And then also accept internal validation
2 possibly for assessment of those secondary
3 methods. As you can see, both of these are some
4 low-hanging fruit that we might be able to address
5 very quickly.

6 Secondly, the acceptance criteria that we have
7 currently to be able to get a drug to pass and be
8 acceptable, for not only for the drug itself
9 overall, but for each one of the species. You'll
10 know, you're familiar with species limitations, if
11 you're in a hospital where all of a sudden you get
12 a bug drug combination and you don't get a result.
13 Well, these are these limitations that we get.

14 So some of the issues are the difficult to
15 achieve species specific categorical agreement and
16 error rates. There are wild -- large wild-type
17 populations near the breakpoints with some of
18 these antibiotics.

19 Dr. Humphries already pointed that out with
20 cefazolin and the Enterobacteriaceae. And these
21 impact -- impact us and they having very lengthy
22 510(K) reviews, requests for additional testing,

1 or labeling limitations. And no one, no one, not
2 marketing in BD or bioMeerieux or clinical
3 laboratories want to see limitations. They want
4 to see -- if they're buying a panel, they want to
5 see a result for every one of those drugs. They
6 don't like individual limitations.

7 So what are some of the proposals? We could
8 use, we could adopt just essential agreement as
9 the primary measure of performance. That way if
10 breakpoints change on a particular drug, you don't
11 have to go back and look over categorical
12 agreement. We really feel that this is something
13 that would be very helpful for us, and the STMA
14 welcomes the opportunity to work with the FDA to
15 better define the acceptance criteria.

16 Number three was the reference method
17 variability. And Dr. Humphries spent most of her
18 session on this, so I'm going to try and go
19 through this a little bit quickly.

20 Again, as she reiterated, no AST method is
21 exact, yet currently in the guidance document it
22 assumes that the method is always correct. The

1 impact of variability of the reference method is
2 significant, and this was pointed out in the CLSI
3 broth microdilution ad hoc working group where we
4 published and presented statistical data
5 demonstrating this variability. And some of that,
6 some of those studies you saw in the slides
7 previously.

8 The published acceptance criteria from the FDA
9 are not achievable. Now, you'll notice there's
10 another word in red that was crossed out. There
11 was a lot of talk in our discussions with our STMA
12 members that that should remain. Now, I said, no,
13 no, no, that's too harsh. So I took that out, but
14 it didn't come off the slide, so I apologize.

15 (Laughter.)

16 And these do not necessarily add to the safety
17 and the efficacy of the product. And I think
18 that's one of the main things.

19 So I'm going to illustrate very quickly,
20 because Dr. Humphries already showed this, but
21 this is an example of a *C. freundii* isolate and
22 ceftazidime where the testing was done, this was

1 provided -- data provided by Microscan. The
2 testing was done on CLSI frozen reference panels
3 with variables. So there were these different
4 variables. But each of these set 1 and set 2 were
5 done in the same -- in the same microdilution
6 panel, broth microdilution panels. The variables
7 were of -- the incubation temperature, plate age,
8 inoculation -- inoculum density, are within the
9 CLSI reference method parameters found in M07.
10 And the CLSI ad hoc working group looked at these
11 different parameters and tried to refine them, but
12 -- to make it better or to reduce the variability,
13 but you really couldn't. There was nothing to
14 reduce the variability. So you can see with this
15 one isolate, the mode is clearly at 0.5, yet there
16 is a spread of the range of this particular
17 organism over five dilutions, depending on which
18 one these -- which of the variables, the
19 parameters, it is tested at.

20 In a second example, this is a replicate broth
21 microdilution testing of six *Serratia marcescens*
22 isolates with ceftriaxone. The isolates are going

1 down here, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and you can see that
2 each one in the orange is the MIC range for that
3 particular isolate when it was tested by three
4 different individuals once on each of three days
5 for a total nine MICs. You can see the current
6 breakpoints there for ceftriaxone and how this --
7 these particular isolates will bounce around. So
8 if you get a reference result that might be at --
9 for this number two isolate where the X is, at 8,
10 but your system, your test system comes out at 2,
11 all of a sudden you've got a minor error there,
12 and that's a categorical agreement issue that you
13 have right -- right there with those organisms.
14 So you can see each one of these, this would be
15 the only one that probably would not have any
16 problems, but the others could wide up causing
17 categorical agreement issues.

18 Therefore, when the broth microdilution data
19 is compared to itself and cannot meet the current
20 acceptance criteria, how's it possible for an
21 alternate AST method such as a commercial device
22 to be effectively compared to that and expect it

1 to meet the criteria?

2 So, again, these basically are what we just
3 went through, and some of the proposals are what
4 also were outlined by, or mentioned in Dr.
5 Humphries' presentation.

6 To allow for discrepancy resolution, testing
7 three replicates in the reference method to
8 replace the original reference result with the
9 median of the triplicate reference results. This
10 is -- this is the way it's done currently in the
11 ISO document. And we feel very strongly that that
12 would -- that would be beneficial for us.

13 And also, we're currently adding -- or the FDA
14 is currently adding trending information in the
15 labeling, which is becoming a bit of an issue with
16 customers in certain instances where they will
17 call and ask in customer service We noticed that
18 when we went to the website that there's some
19 trending information in there. Can we really use
20 this drug? So there are no actual criteria on
21 that trending; that we're asking maybe if we could
22 have that clarified. Low-hanging fruit again.

1 Low-hanging fruit.

2 I've only got a couple of slides and a couple
3 of minutes. I'm going to try to rush through
4 these.

5 We're not able to report all clinically
6 relevant species and CLSI breakpoints so the
7 proposal would be to allow commercial AST devices
8 to report more MIC -- to report MICs for the
9 clinically relevant similar species. And also
10 allow reporting of interpretive criteria from
11 recognized breakpoint standing organizations. Now
12 that's coming out in 21st Century Cures, so
13 we're -- some of these things are coming together.
14 It might be a perfect storm here that is brewing
15 for opportunities for all of us.

16 And, again, we welcome the opportunity to be
17 able to talk to the FDA about this.

18 And then one of the bigger challenges,
19 supporting breakpoint changes that happen.
20 Numerous ongoing breakpoint changes from different
21 organizations, not only the FDA, but also CLSI,
22 and throw in UCAST and it's hard to hit these

1 targets. Extensive testing is required, which
2 requires extensive external clinical trials,
3 costly development, and very costly to implement
4 these in the clinical lab because the clinical lab
5 eventually gets the software updates. They have
6 to do validation studies. They have new QC. So
7 this is not only an issue for AST manufacturers,
8 but when we get it done, it's for the clinical
9 laboratories.

10 The proposals to provide specialty organism
11 sets to evaluate the AST, all reanalysis of data
12 from the old 510(K)s and allow single site
13 evaluations. There's a big low-hanging fruit on
14 that one.

15 Quickly, the second part was on AST companies
16 about commercialization. We must reduce our
17 commercialization roadblocks. There is much to do
18 in commercialization. As you've seen in previous
19 slide presentations, once we get FDA approval,
20 there is still a long way to get that device out
21 on a panel. There's new product catalog numbers,
22 new product names. Decisions have to be made on

1 the older products and adjusting inventories.
2 Updating the product labeling, the box labels, the
3 panels, all of this requires documentation, QC and
4 an incredible amount of following to make sure
5 that there are no mistakes with these as we're
6 trying to get them to the public.

7 Updating the package inserts with
8 instructions, therapy guides and expert rules,
9 letters to the customer, new software updates and
10 eventually building new inventory while you're
11 reducing the inventory of the old, and getting --
12 and then calling the laboratories, the clinical
13 laboratories, and saying, hey, by the way, we've
14 got a new catalog number. We're getting rid of
15 that old catalog number. Are you guys okay with
16 that? I hear -- I know you're not happy with
17 that.

18 One of my last slides is talking about the
19 volume of the new and revised drugs are exceeding
20 our capacity. If you can see here, these are the
21 drugs that have been FDA approved in the last --
22 since 2010. And right up into last month, where a

1 brand new drug, meropenem/vaborbactam was just
2 approved. So trying to get -- that's a lot of
3 drugs for the FDA approval.

4 There's also -- these are the new drugs over
5 here that will eventually be coming between now
6 and 2020.

7 Also, we have these little Xs that bounce in.
8 That's 29 CLSI or FDA breakpoint changes since
9 2010. And figuring another new 12 NDA approvals
10 likely by 2021, the volume of the new revised AST
11 absolutely exceeds the capacity for AST
12 development.

13 Also, where's the business incentive for this
14 for AST device manufacturers? All of us work for
15 large companies. We have a lot more products than
16 just AST devices. So we need some incentives
17 there. And there's actually no additional sales
18 or revenue that comes in for AST manufacturers for
19 changing these breakpoints or switching old drugs
20 out for new ones. So we really need some
21 incentives, it will be very helpful.

22 So finally, my conclusions. AST device

1 submission process has had small changes over
2 time, but resulting in significant changes to AST
3 device clinical trials. The current process
4 impact limits the use of new antimicrobial drugs
5 without -- that do have an AST test. The result
6 is that the drug is not available in the local
7 formularies. Patients may be treated with new
8 antimicrobial agents without having an approved
9 diagnostic test. The current process can be
10 improved. More coordination between the
11 antimicrobial drug sponsor, the FDA and AST device
12 manufacturers is vital. Changes will require
13 revisions to the existing AST device guidance and
14 a fast track process has worked for antimicrobial
15 drug sponsors, it will work for us.

16 So I thank you very much. I'm sorry I went
17 over time a little bit.

18 Ribhi, I got a dollar and 50 cents for you for
19 that minute and 50. Thank you.

20 (Applause.)

21 DR. SHAWAR: Thank you very much.

22 So if I can have my slides, please. So now,

1 we've heard sort of clinical lab perspective.
2 We've heard the manufacturer's perspective. So
3 I'm going to cover the FDA perspective and our
4 experience with review of AST device applications.

5 Which microphone works? This one looks good.

6 Okay. So this is my disclaimer. The outline
7 of the talk is just to give you a little bit of
8 progress report, if you will, on coordinated
9 development, talk about AST device review and
10 experience, and also reference. You will hear now
11 the theme is kind of building up on reference
12 (inaudible) evaluation from our perspective. And
13 the last bullet has multi bullets underneath it in
14 a slide that will come up later. But we discuss
15 device review challenges and solutions, and I hope
16 that I can convey that there were many aspects
17 that were raised in earlier talks or in earlier
18 discussions than we have actually addressed. So
19 hopefully we can come up with a basket of fruits
20 out of this meeting because we've already done
21 those things.

22 So just to start then with coordinated

1 development, the slide is just meant here to
2 illustrate that it will take corporation,
3 collaboration, coordination between the drug side
4 who's developing the drug, the device, who is
5 going to ultimately put that drug on their panels,
6 clearly in communication with the various centers
7 at FDA that coordinate. As John had mentioned
8 previously, we continuously have meetings between
9 the microbiologists and staff in both centers. So
10 the end result, we all hope would be something
11 that would be resulting in improved patient care.

12 This slide I'm putting up here, it's busy, but
13 only to illustrate that we have developed a
14 process in order such that FDA would be able to
15 somehow facilitate this effort. However, the
16 emphasis on this slide is that there needs to be
17 coordination happening way before so that we can
18 achieve the time of submission as we desire.

19 So if we start with the middle arrow that's
20 going down, it says "final breakpoints." So
21 that's when, okay, there's a drug and there's a
22 final approval of it. Well, if you want the

1 device to be available, then all the studies that
2 you wanted to have done should have been done
3 earlier. And that's the main thing really for
4 coordinated development.

5 So -- but in order to facilitate this, FDA has
6 put some process in. So if a company is
7 interested in submitting an initial submission,
8 saying these are the steps that we're going to do,
9 or that they have already conducted study and say,
10 well, here's the kind of data that we have. We
11 know we don't have breakpoints, the drug is not
12 yet approved. So we can look at that in a pre-
13 submission process. Various paths lead to almost
14 the same position.

15 The box underneath is simply highlighting that
16 device companies or drug companies, they can do
17 all of this on their own, and if you're
18 coordinating on your own and come time for the
19 drug approval, you already happen to have the
20 studies that you think are supportive of the
21 device, be it. You can just submit under the --
22 under there.

1 So many have mentioned already the various
2 activities from last year, so last September of
3 2016, we had draft guidance out. We received
4 comments on it. I have some points about that.
5 We also have the workshop and received some
6 comments on that. But -- you don't need to read
7 this slide. It's busy. But the idea is that you
8 will see that there were pre-submissions from
9 device companies, pre-submissions from drug
10 companies asking us about how do you do this, how
11 can we proceed more effective? And, in fact,
12 there were results -- there's some that have
13 resulted in a 510(K) clearance just recently.

14 So the system, we can say, is actually
15 working, possibly, of course, can be improved, and
16 we're happy to hear any thoughts on that.

17 So if you remember only one slide on
18 coordinated development, this is it. If you look
19 at the bottom half of the slide where -- I want
20 you to focus on, the blue bar. The blue bar in
21 the bottom -- and these are real data. So -- with
22 a drug that was not, quote, coordinated. Let's

1 just maybe put it that way. And when the drug got
2 approved, then perhaps the companies began doing
3 the studies, et cetera, et cetera. So the word
4 for FDA -- the pointer is not very well here. But
5 the point where FDA/CDRH would be receiving that
6 application would be at the end of that blue bar.
7 So all that blue bar time is really device company
8 interacting perhaps, of course, with the drug
9 company, understanding the issues. Maybe there
10 are issues with reference panels for that drug. I
11 don't know. It could be variable.

12 But if you look at the top one now, this is an
13 example where -- this is delafloxacin. No hidden
14 data. So everybody knows which new drug just got
15 approved. So the three devices (in 33 to 41 days
16 after receipt) were cleared for the device... In
17 44 days after the drug was approved. So
18 obviously, it takes all that collective effort for
19 that to happen, right? We have taken the drug
20 company, the device company, have worked together,
21 and everybody has the data. Some of these devices
22 came in with data to FDA looking at it prior, such

1 that on the day of, all they needed to do was just
2 submit that data.

3 Now, what is the caveat to all of this for
4 this timeline? I'll share with you the routine
5 timelines for FDA. The caveat here is that the
6 studies and the nature of the submission is such
7 that it is really well organized, the data is
8 nice, everything is laid out such that the
9 reviewers can achieve this timeline. Please don't
10 hold us for this timeline. This was just, I
11 would say, exception, but we try to strive for
12 that with better coordinated development.

13 This is the review timeline. And we strive to
14 not do things in the maximum 90 days. We try to
15 do it earlier for sure, but really, quality,
16 quality, quality of the submission is very, very
17 important.

18 A point that also comes across, especially for
19 device panels that are on automated devices that
20 have panels -- different panels that contain
21 multiple mixtures in order to meet the formulary
22 of that particular hospital or what have you. I

1 think some device companies probably have like
2 upwards of 40 different panel combinations. In
3 the AST special controls guidance, when it was
4 first published -- this point is highlighted.
5 This is not a boring point. That you submit for a
6 drug and organism combinations that do the testing
7 in the same manner. In other words, same media,
8 same incubation conditions, et cetera, and you can
9 submit that. That is drug organism combination
10 together. Great. That is what you submit in a
11 510(K).

12 But what that allows is that it allows
13 manufacturers to now put that drug that receives
14 the 510(K) clearance on those multiple panels to
15 meet the marketing that they need. That's a very
16 important point.

17 So I'm focused four or five slides on broth
18 microdilution variability. I'm trying to speed it
19 up a little bit because many of the points have
20 been mentioned. So I'll hit the highlights of it.

21 We all acknowledged that broth microdilution
22 variability is an issue and can be more striking

1 for certain organism combinations. So
2 reproducibility of the reference broth
3 microdilution is addressed in CLSI M23.
4 Assessment of the broth microdilution variability
5 is an important aspect when planning for a new AST
6 device. And consider replicate testing for the
7 reference method. So that's already been
8 discussed and also something that we -- I don't
9 highlight it. I don't need to repeat it, that
10 interactions between drug developers and device
11 manufacturers is critical for this.

12 So I'm sharing now with you from our FDA data
13 to look at -- this is only simply looking at broth
14 microdilution test 1, broth microdilution test 2
15 for the various drug organism combinations that
16 you see on the bottom, and you see the data points
17 underneath that that make it up. So you can see
18 that. When you look at -- exact means that I
19 got -- test 1 gave me an MIC of 0.5 and test 2
20 gave me an MIC of 0.5.

21 So if you look at the upwards -- these two
22 examples or three that come in close to even 95 or

1 93 data points where of those values, the value --
2 the first value is equal to the second value. And
3 even if you look at the bottom where you get the
4 distribution, they are really falling on the right
5 and the left of it, almost distributed really
6 nicely.

7 Now, the other aspect is this is the forefront
8 for how we evaluate AST devices if we look at the
9 essential agreement. Everybody understands what
10 the essential agreement is. Plus or minus one
11 dilution. And so when you look at this, in the
12 last 34 cleared devices, we just simply were
13 curious. We just asked ourselves, how often do we
14 really get submissions that have a problem with
15 the broth microdilution.

16 In other words, the point at which essential
17 agreement requires a greater than or equal 89.9,
18 and after that you get the clearance if you
19 achieve that, plus many other conditions. So
20 we're looking at this. We find the vast majority
21 really achieving a very high concordance with
22 essential agreement. It's really, really striking

1 the way that -- based on the submissions that we
2 have received and looked at.

3 So repeat testing of reference broth
4 microdilution of testing multiple replicates of
5 the referenced broth microdilution can be used as
6 part of a study plan. So (inaudible), you can
7 define that. That's what you want to do. Great.
8 Discordant analysis, in the understanding of what
9 discordant analysis is, meaning that I'm only
10 going to focus on where I get error or where I get
11 not the value that I like or not the value that
12 matches the device. It cannot be used to change
13 original performance.

14 By the way, this is not actually something
15 that is just specific to ASTs, this is -- or AST
16 devices, I should say. This is something that we
17 can have -- people can do discordant, but you can
18 possibly either footnote it in the table, but
19 original performance cannot be changed if you do
20 think selectively.

21 So repeat testing may be appropriate in cases
22 where there was evidence of technical error.

1 That's kind of like a no-brainer, right? So we
2 can do that.

3 Now, this is the slide that I'm going to be
4 looking at each of these bullet points and
5 presenting a couple slides on each. So these are
6 our review requirements and challenges that we all
7 face, either we face it or the manufacturers face
8 it, and solutions that we have come up with. I'm
9 not going to read every one of them because the
10 title of the next slides is going to show those.

11 So the species spectrum and number of devices
12 is always something that comes up and there may be
13 either confusion, even sometimes confusion on our
14 part here, although we're not going to claim that.
15 We don't make any of those errors. Maybe
16 sometimes. But the idea is that all claimed
17 species should be evaluated for an AST device.
18 Isolates should predominately be from the -- you
19 heard of the first list, second list. So I'm not
20 going to explain it further than that.

21 But FDA allows inclusion of isolates
22 representing species from the in vitro list or

1 from the second list, meaning, again, because as
2 John had said, that those will be related to
3 the -- those are -- maybe they were not enough
4 isolates to be put on the first list, but they are
5 -- for the indication of that drug, they are
6 relevant organisms. So we allow that, as well, to
7 be included.

8 And I'm -- one thing I failed to mention at
9 the beginning. I think those of you may have
10 seen -- I have this 21st Century Cures on some
11 slides, and I forget to mention that when I put
12 that on the slides, as you will see then perhaps
13 there will be implications in 21st Century Cures
14 Act that help out in that process. So that's why
15 I have that 21st Century Cures on this slide.

16 Just a further dissection, further going down
17 on the isolates and what we require and what we
18 have modified. We actually have written to STMA
19 and to various other -- various sponsors
20 individually, as well, when they submit things in
21 a Q-sub and a pre-submission asking us about, here
22 is what I want to do. What can I do? What can I

1 not do? And what definition -- so this is really
2 taken sort of from that. Only to say that we like
3 to include and keep including what we call fresh
4 isolates. And fresh in this case mean it's real
5 world conditions. It's isolates that are done --
6 obtained in the lab, tested in the lab in that
7 particular device. And in order to really obtain
8 that experience.

9 And you can see that it's really limited, and
10 this chart just shows how many other types of
11 organisms that we do allow. And clearly, the
12 FDA/CDC Isolate Bank is one. We know of several
13 submissions that have already obtained the
14 isolates from the bank and tested those in their
15 devices. So that's -- that's important to
16 include. Of course, this would be as either stock
17 or as challenge.

18 So there is a reason for those requirements
19 and in particular the fresh, I want to emphasize
20 that. That is something we want to maintain in
21 order to obtain real world experience.

22 It is very important to evaluate categorical

1 agreement, and this is a point that, of course, we
2 are addressing some of the comments that came in
3 to the docket, as Bill had mentioned, regarding
4 some of the requirements for the special controls
5 guidance. So one aspect of it would be -- this is
6 kind of flipping it on its side. So why is
7 categorical agreement important? I'm emphasizing
8 this here because there were those requests that
9 we only do evaluations using essential agreement
10 and not do categorical agreement evaluation or
11 evaluation of errors. So I want to emphasize this
12 point, that evaluation of categorical agreement is
13 implied in the regulations regarding AST devices.
14 These are at least some of these two important
15 regulations.

16 Results from AST tests are -- and this is the
17 quote -- used to determine antimicrobial agent of
18 choice to treat bacterial disease. Now, we might
19 argue with or against this. Maybe using
20 empirically, using it to change the antibiotic.
21 But the point is that the S & I & R, which is the
22 categorical agreement in this case, is important

1 and it is -- goes on the test report and test
2 report must provide the interpretive criteria
3 users should use for each antimicrobial agent.
4 And the S, I and R is a component of device
5 labeling that is provided in the patient's report.
6 So that is important information I think we should
7 keep.

8 This point was mentioned and this slide -- so
9 this is a second slide that is -- if there is a
10 slide you want to remember, you'd remember this
11 one. This is an illustration of a case where you
12 do not have an intermediate breakpoint. And we do
13 understand that if you do not have intermediate
14 breakpoint, then all your errors are going to be
15 either major errors or very major errors. And
16 those are defined, that if you do not meet this
17 very major error, if you get something above that,
18 you will not be cleared with some give, take. But
19 we analyze things not just solid line. We
20 evaluate things.

21 In this example we have looked at, yes, we do
22 understand that if one thing just moves one way or

1 the other, the error is going to be very major or
2 major. So we said, why not look at this box, the
3 yellow and the yellow and the one surrounding that
4 and see what the errors are and whether they are
5 within essential agreement. And the example that
6 I'm showing, you'll have -- the number of very
7 major errors is 20. If you add 9 and 11. That
8 comes at the rate of 6.3 percent, which would not
9 be acceptable.

10 But in this example we looked at the 11 and
11 said, those are within -- we would consider those
12 within essential agreement. And this is the data
13 that we now take and say, we're going to adjust
14 the very major error and bring it down to nine.

15 I have a yellow light. Why do I have a yellow
16 light?

17 All right. So I think the point gets across
18 that when there is data, we look at it, and when
19 there are scientific considerations, we take them
20 into account.

21 A couple final slides. Examples of cleared
22 devices with variable on scale results. I had to

1 change this slide. This is a many, many off-scale
2 results, that would be a better title for this
3 slide. We often receive data that will evaluate
4 essential agreement. And let's say we're going to
5 rely on essential agreement. If the device and/or
6 the reference broth microdilution is such that all
7 the results -- and I understand that this could be
8 because of the spectrum of the drug organism
9 combination, et cetera, but if all the values are
10 less than or equal to four or all the values are
11 greater than or equal to eight, then in principle
12 essential agreement cannot really be truly
13 evaluated because I don't know what the values
14 are. So how would I dare plus or minus one if I
15 only know that it's less than such number? So
16 there are examples where the data, as you can see,
17 very, very small number of data are, quote,
18 evaluable. However, we still look at that data,
19 and this may lead to either -- FDA either unable
20 to determine EA, maybe you ask for more data
21 points, or maybe just a notation or a footnote
22 labeling saying that the vast majority, X number

1 or X percent, where -- of the on-scale results.

2 This problem is also highlighted in the
3 quality control ranges -- sorry -- in the quality
4 control strains that are used in support of that
5 device. That's one of the requirements that we
6 have and do -- manufacturers do that all the time.
7 They have to have quality control strain run for
8 certain periods of time during the clinical study.
9 And we have devices that have used -- if a device
10 used any one of these combination, that would be
11 perfect. That's the device range at the bottom,
12 and these strains would be fitting.

13 But we had applications that used only this E.
14 coli, and this is below their range. So yes, the
15 results will be less than the value. And perhaps
16 one could say, yeah, I think he met the QC, but
17 that's what CLSI does. CLSI takes quite an
18 extensive effort in setting those ranges for those
19 isolates. And where there is an isolate that fits
20 your range, you use that.

21 Now, sometimes the problem can be exacerbated
22 and you might need another isolate, and we have a

1 process for that. You can follow either M23 or
2 other types of study in order to validate that
3 strain for your use if you -- if you -- MIC
4 training, and this was mentioned. And we -- we
5 feel that some data speaks so strongly that we're
6 able to say something about it. And most of the
7 time the way we say it -- and we're open to
8 discussions of how it's stated and what the values
9 are and how it could be more helpful to ultimately
10 be the end user. But that is simply added in this
11 example as a footnote, and this is exact data.

12 So you have device compared to reference broth
13 microdilution. This is one data to another data.
14 Only about 30 percent or so are exact values.
15 Upwards of 60 percent are above one MIC and if you
16 (inaudible) percentage of the two. That to me and
17 then people -- many people in the audience here
18 are used to looking at CLSI bar charts and this
19 kind of thing, and you'll be looking at this and
20 say, yeah, I think this is an upward trend. I
21 think I agree with that.

22 And breakpoint changes. Also, this is another

1 slide that I think will be important. And to
2 highlight that there may be different scenarios
3 for -- there will be breakpoint change, there will
4 be an existing device, and what to do about it.
5 And I'm not going to read everything on this
6 slide. Only suffice it to say that we have done
7 various of these scenarios where there was one
8 drug, then there's another breakpoint and it
9 changed, and the data was available. It was
10 reanalyzed or the data was not available. There's
11 a design change in the device that need to be
12 made. In other words, your range simply does not
13 cover it.

14 So just communicate with us. Whatever
15 scenarios, we have a solution for that, or we
16 think. And I think also maybe 21st Century Cures
17 might have some aspects of that.

18 This is my last slide, future direction.
19 There will be implications for AST submissions and
20 reviews from 21 Century Cures. While addressing
21 comments in the coordinated development guidance
22 with the goal of finalizing that and were

1 interacting with STMA and other stakeholders. For
2 example, planning a frequently asked questions
3 guidance to address many of the comments and
4 welcome any other suggestions for that.

5 And again, I'm sorry I took one or two minutes
6 over time, but it is time now for a break, right?
7 All right. So 15 minutes, and we'll be back.

8 (Applause.)

9 (Break.)

10 DR. GITTERMAN: Okay. At this point if
11 everybody could stand up for one minute. Stand
12 up. Everybody who can. If you're unable to stand
13 up I accept it. Okay. Everybody who's standing,
14 if you could take two steps to the left. Just two
15 steps to the left toward the next seat next to
16 you. Now take two steps back, okay? And sit down
17 in your original seat. Good. And now everyone
18 could say -- please sit down -- that you came to
19 the FDA and you were moved by the FDA speakers.

20 (Laughter.)

21 Okay. Thank you.

22 Dr. Shawar, do you want to introduce Dr.

1 Metzger? My God. I'm not supposed to do this,
2 but okay.

3 Dr. Metzger, probably everyone knows him, but
4 having said that, you -- I'm not going to read his
5 bio. It's on the -- it's not even in alphabetical
6 order, but it's on the third to the last page.
7 But we're very, very pleased.

8 And I just have to say something I forget this
9 morning, which I apologize. The people at the
10 table, plus Ribhi, he's not at the table. You
11 know, really, Ms. Conville, you know, Ms.
12 Benahmed, Mr. Brocious, Dr. Anderson, Dr. Shawar,
13 and a bunch of other people, Dr. Scherf, really I
14 think we all owe a great thanks for putting this
15 together.

16 All the things you've seen, the food for those
17 people who partook, every aspect of it. They were
18 in here arranging seats before, cleaning off with
19 those little brushes. Really for putting this
20 together -- I know it's going to come up again.
21 But I, you know, in my anxiety did not mention
22 them before. So they're all at their desk and

1 please feel free to thank them yourself
2 individually.

3 (Applause.)

4 Now -- I'm so sorry.

5 MR. METZGER: Thank you, Steve. Thank you,
6 Ribhi, for the invitation to speak here today.

7 So as I was sitting through the information-
8 packed morning, the thought occurred to me that we
9 were focused exclusively on isolate-based
10 challenges associated with AST. So we're going to
11 shift gears here a little bit and talk about
12 Accelerate's experience working directly from
13 specimens and providing susceptibility test
14 results. So if you thought things were complex
15 with isolates, wait until you get to direct from
16 specimen testing.

17 All right. So how do I advance this slide
18 here? Oh, there we go. All right. So the talk
19 is outlined into five various areas. I'll touch
20 on each of these topics rather lightly. We could
21 spend hours talking, I think, about many of these
22 bullets here. So I'll start with general

1 recommendations. That starts with first and
2 foremost forming a partnership with FDA. I think
3 that's one of the keys to success in bringing a
4 product to market. We've talked a lot about
5 reference method challenges. There are some
6 things that we can do to mitigate those
7 challenges. So I'll provide some practical tips
8 in terms of how Accelerate mitigated some of the
9 risk there.

10 There are ways to drive efficiency in the
11 review process, and I'll again provide some ideas
12 in how manufacturers can help speed up the review
13 process as that's certainly critical to industry.

14 Then, of course, meeting the performance
15 criteria. I think there's some practical
16 development tips that will help there. And
17 lastly, I'll close with some report and
18 interpretation issues to close out the talk.

19 So you have a new approach to developing AST
20 results directly from specimens. You know, there
21 are going to be lots of challenges, so my
22 recommendation is to utilize this mechanism called

1 the pre-sub process. And I know this is review
2 for many of you, but I just wanted to highlight
3 again that it's a very useful mechanism to align
4 on very important points, like what type of
5 classification will your device have. You can
6 discuss submission strategies and work through
7 challenges associated with a large submission as
8 we submit it to FDA.

9 Certainly there is an opportunity to align on
10 some of the subtleties associated with performance
11 requirements as Ribhi spoke to you earlier, and
12 then it's a great opportunity to describe your
13 technology. And the better -- I would say the
14 better understood your technology, the better
15 chances of success through the submission process.
16 It will identify potential risk areas that you can
17 work jointly with FDA on in terms of developing
18 the right analytical studies to address those
19 issues that may -- that may exist with your
20 particular device.

21 When you utilize a pre-sub process, our
22 experience is that it's directly correlated to the

1 amount of effort and energy that you put into the
2 pre-sub. So you really want to be very thoughtful
3 about the questions that you pose. The FDA has a
4 tremendous amount of experience that you can
5 leverage. But again, they're very busy, so I
6 think we would all -- I think they would
7 appreciate if we didn't waste their time with
8 frivolous types of questions.

9 You can do your homework by digging into
10 documents that are freely available. Obviously,
11 there's the susceptibility guidance document,
12 that's a primary tool for manufacturers. There's
13 also a plethora of CLSI documents that are very
14 related and relevant to analytical studies that
15 you can leverage moving forward and really advance
16 your submission and increase the likelihood for
17 success, which is, I think, what we're all going
18 for.

19 So I'm going to skip over the variability
20 slide. I think it's been talked about ad nauseum
21 this morning. I think there are some things that
22 you can do to control the variability and make it

1 a little bit less risky moving into the trial.

2 So once you understand the root causes for why
3 the method drifts, you can mitigate them. So in
4 our experience we found that the process itself,
5 not just making of the frozen panel, but the
6 entire process starting with how the isolates are
7 prepped, how the frozen panels are made, how
8 they're shipped, how they're read. There's just a
9 number of things where -- a number of areas where
10 you can introduce variability. And so we looked
11 very systematically at the entire process and
12 really developed an approach to manufacturer high
13 quality and high volume MICs, which is key for the
14 reference method when you're comparing yourself
15 against the standard.

16 There's certainly biological variability that
17 exists as we've seen this morning. Again,
18 replication is an approach that's an effective
19 strategy to deal with biological variability. And
20 then lastly, I'll speak a little bit about direct
21 from specimen challenges where you have to think
22 about studying representative populations. We'll

1 get more into that in later slides.

2 So in order to provide consistency from an MIC
3 perspective, we really borrowed heavily from just
4 basic manufacturing quality approaches. So
5 there's something called the six M's, and it's
6 basically a list of the variables that typically,
7 you know, can go awry when you're producing and
8 want to produce a high quality, high volume
9 product. And so we looked at methodology
10 associated with the BMD approach and really
11 focused on training the operators such that they
12 could consistently perform the BMD process day and
13 day and over again.

14 We felt that a reference site model was the
15 best approach to implement many of these controls,
16 and so we utilized that in our trial and
17 submission. We collected isolates from various
18 clinical sites, shipped them to our reference
19 laboratory and were able to implement these
20 controls in one reference laboratory as opposed to
21 many clinical labs simultaneously. And I think
22 that really worked well for us.

1 When you think about machines, I mean,
2 incubators. Something as simple as an incubator
3 can be a critical piece of delivering a quality
4 result. So there are other machines that are
5 involved in the BMD process, as well, starting
6 with maybe the filling equipment that Romney
7 showed earlier this morning. When you look at a
8 BMD filler, there's certainly -- that's an
9 important machine in delivering a consistent
10 frozen panel. So there's lots of controls that
11 you can introduce there to reduce variability.

12 In terms of lab personnel, just a fewer hands
13 on the BMD process is generally better. And so
14 it's an additional benefit that we found with
15 reference site model. And then getting into some
16 of the more kind of, I guess, routine sorts of
17 variables, like materials, dealing with MHB lots
18 and making sure that you have consistency. Again,
19 a very critical component of delivering a
20 reproducible referenced result.

21 So there were additional items such as
22 transcription tools that we use to detect when --

1 when an operator simply just misread a plate and
2 recorded that result incorrectly. So it's another
3 level of control that we introduced. And then, of
4 course, with the reference lab, having a single
5 site eliminated the variability due to
6 environmental factors. So we found this approach
7 to be very helpful in terms of not eliminating
8 variability, but certainly controlling it.
9 Controlling it to where it could become a
10 manageable risk for a trial.

11 In terms of dealing with biological
12 variability, we went with replicate BMDs. We ran
13 triplicate BMDs for the trial and compared our
14 result against the mode. And again, it's another
15 tool that can be used to really handle and
16 mitigate biological variability.

17 And then the last point with respect to the
18 reference method is, it's going to take a little
19 bit of background and background and contents. So
20 what I'm showing here is essentially our view of
21 microbiology. So this is what the Pheno system
22 produces at a fundamental level. So on the Y axis

1 we have a measure of basically a clone growing
2 into many cells mass. And then on the X axis we
3 have time. And as you can see, not all clones
4 behave the same way.

5 So after running thousands upon thousands of
6 isolates and seeing this variability, we became
7 very concerned about statistical sampling.
8 Imagine pulling from a plate a relatively small
9 number of colonies and then comparing that against
10 a full, rich population direct from specimen. So
11 you have to be very, very thoughtful about how you
12 design your trial to control that particular issue
13 and make sure that you -- the test device and the
14 reference method study the same population.
15 Obviously, if you study different populations,
16 you'll get a different result. So that was
17 another key to addressing variability associated
18 with the MIC.

19 So this is a summary slide of the things that
20 we did. We looked at manufacturing controls and
21 utilized them to drive consistency with the MIC
22 results. We also used replicate testing, and we

1 were very thoughtful about how we sampled direct
2 from specimen to make sure that we were studying
3 the same population test versus reference method.

4 So in terms of the review process, everybody
5 from the industry side would certainly like to get
6 through it -- I think everybody would like to get
7 through it as quickly as possible. And so I think
8 there's a lot of things that a manufacturer of a
9 test device can do to really facilitate this
10 review process. So, for example, with our FDA
11 submission, we submitted really a syndromic
12 solution to positive blood culture. So it
13 comprised an integrated identification and
14 susceptibility test result.

15 The trial was very large. We had over 1800
16 positive blood cultures run in various clinical
17 labs, again, covering a number of different drugs
18 and species. And so if you think about a gram
19 negative/positive blood culture, let's say it's
20 E. coli, you're not just getting, you know, one ID
21 and one AST. You're getting, you know, a dozen
22 AST results to go along with that ID result. So

1 the data that we generated was quite substantial,
2 very substantial. And this was just for the
3 clinical studies. The analytical studies were, in
4 fact, larger by run than our clinical studies.

5 So the volume of data that was generated was
6 significant, and we discussed this with FDA during
7 the pre-sub process and aligned on the idea of
8 providing tools to facilitate the review. And
9 again, it was something that we could do, I think,
10 compared to the overall resources required to run
11 the trial was a minimal expense to take the next
12 step of providing an Excel tool that enabled us to
13 view the data and cut it by individual drugs. So
14 you can see there's tabs of -- available for each
15 and every drug, along with corresponding line
16 listings, and really create a tool that can be
17 used to explore the data and understand
18 differences between, for example, fresh samples
19 versus challenge or fresh versus fresh seeded or
20 look at very specific organisms and their
21 responses to various drugs.

22 Of course, we can also break the results down

1 by those results that were evaluable versus those
2 results that were not on scale and evaluable. So
3 this was a tool that, I think, worked very well
4 overall in the partnership in terms of
5 facilitating a rapid -- a rapid review and it's
6 certainly something we'll look to do moving
7 forward.

8 Just a quick little note on line listings.
9 It's a fairly rudimentary task, but I can tell you
10 with an extremely large data set, you're better
11 served by getting it right the first time so that
12 you don't have to continually recompile and
13 regenerate results. So spending some time
14 thinking about line listings and being very
15 sensitive to, I think, requests from FDA is
16 generally a good idea in terms of getting an
17 efficient review.

18 So a couple ideas real quick in terms of how
19 to go about performing or setting the table, if
20 you will, for efficient review that I've just
21 discussed.

22 Okay. So I'm going to move quickly now to,

1 you know, some other general -- general pointers.
2 So first I'll talk about performance requirements
3 and how to meet the goals that FDA has
4 articulated. Certainly, you know, as Ribhi just
5 described, fresh samples are a key component of
6 the review process, and balancing the percent of
7 fresh samples versus challenge isolates is a very
8 important and critical factor during the review
9 process. So you want to be very thoughtful about
10 maintaining that fresh balance. It is a
11 requirement, and it is something that can easily
12 slip away if you're not monitoring it very
13 quickly.

14 I would say that access to challenge isolates
15 are a key, and I'm very excited to hear about the
16 joint FDA-CDC effort to make challenge isolates
17 more widely available. So I think having
18 challenge isolates on hand is very important in
19 the submission process. And also, I would say be
20 prepared to convince with additional data.

21 So I think the results are king in the FDA
22 review process, and so if you feel that -- perhaps

1 that you can -- you know, if you feel that your --
2 your performance is not representative, then I
3 think additional repetitions of additional samples
4 can help out there.

5 I'm not going to spend too much time on
6 reports and interpretation issues. I will say
7 that I'm very interested in hearing more about the
8 21st Century Cures Act as the website goes live in
9 December. So I think that's something that all
10 manufacturers should be aware of.

11 And then, of course, just a quick final note.
12 When developing expert rules, again, I think a key
13 point here is to make sure that they have
14 significant scientific merit behind them. I think
15 that's the best way to put it.

16 So that's it for the talk. I just wanted to
17 thank again Ribhi and the team for giving me the
18 opportunity to speak. It was a great first run,
19 and we look forward to working with the team on
20 future submissions. So thank you all.

21 DR. SHAWAR: Thank you, everyone. I think we
22 now going to move to the panel discussion. I

1 think we're about maybe five minutes late. Are
2 we? But we'll make it up. Just maybe break -- so
3 if I could ask the panelists for the morning. You
4 know who you are. But I'll be putting the names
5 on the table, so if somebody forgets.

6 Can you hear me? All right. Great. Thanks.
7 Share one microphone here, John and I.

8 All right. So everybody I hope enjoyed the
9 presentations in the morning. This is sort of
10 background information with various perspectives.
11 And the team had put tremendous effort into trying
12 to formulate questions that will lead into helpful
13 discussion, and hopefully, as Steve mentioned in
14 the morning, perhaps pass forward our
15 recommendations that you, can as a reminder, go to
16 the docket. And for those listening on the web,
17 as well, this will be open for comments.

18 So this is the meat of this morning's session,
19 this panel discussion. So I will start with the
20 first question, and the first part of the question
21 is really just sort of the introductory. So I
22 will read it really, really quickly.

1 Essential agreement evaluates the concordance
2 of the test method compared to the established
3 reference method. The most important evaluation
4 of essential agreement defined as plus or minus
5 one broth microdilution requires on scale, i.e.,
6 evaluable MIC results. Typically when the device
7 dilution range is truncated, fewer on scale MIC
8 results are available for performance evaluation.
9 Please comment on the following:

10 One, the importance of including on scale MIC
11 results for clearance of new device, i.e.,
12 appropriate percentage of on-scale results, if you
13 will.

14 Two, the value of evaluating essential
15 agreement of MIC results that fall at the extreme
16 ends of the dilution series, i.e., very
17 susceptible or very resistant.

18 So how we're going to do this is we're going
19 to try and cover -- we have, I think a total of
20 six questions. And I already took two minutes
21 already from this. We're going to take 15 minutes
22 perhaps for each, and we will go maybe from right

1 to left. And if you could limit -- just try and
2 address -- I think it will be good to address
3 those two points, just to comment on the two
4 points. And if you think that, well, somebody has
5 already mentioned what you thought, you can concur
6 or not or say thank you.

7 So -- so maybe we'll start with Steve, and
8 then move across the table in 15 minutes.

9 MR. METZGER: Okay. All right. So I guess
10 what I would say is that, yeah, I mean, it's very
11 important to include on scale results. I think
12 when you're looking at a full scale device versus
13 perhaps an abbreviated or shorter scale device,
14 the challenge associated with sourcing on scale
15 isolates becomes more acute, and it's just due to
16 the wild-type distribution of the particular
17 isolates for certain bug drug combinations.

18 So when I mentioned in the previous talk that
19 it's important to focus on challenge isolate
20 acquisition, I think that's one of the main
21 reasons why I mentioned that.

22 Ribhi, I think that's it.

1 MS. MILLER: So I certainly agree that
2 including on scale MIC results is very important.
3 In term of the appropriate percentage, I don't
4 know that I could comment on that. Other than the
5 slide that Ribhi showed, it seemed like the
6 percentage was very low, too low. So it clearly
7 needs to be higher than that, and maybe there's
8 some sort of power calculation or something that
9 you could do to determine what the appropriate
10 percentage could be.

11 And in terms of looking at the extreme ends of
12 the dilution series, I think Romney pointed this
13 out quite well, that you really -- those -- it
14 isn't really where the concern is. It's really
15 right around the breakpoints that becomes more
16 important. And while we certainly need to look at
17 the extreme ends, that's not where the focus
18 should be in terms of if we're going to look at
19 essential agreement versus categorical agreement.

20 DR. HUMPHRIES: So I think that this question,
21 it's a good one. But I think it really depends on
22 where the wild-type is. And what do you mean by

1 very susceptible or extreme ends of the dilution
2 series? And so, you know, breakpoints are a
3 changing thing. I don't think that we're going
4 have the same breakpoint for every drug bug
5 combination, you know, ever again. And I think
6 that if you're talking about isolates that are --
7 you know, if the wild-type is way, way low, way
8 lower than is, you know, clinically relevant with
9 PK/PD, then that's one question.

10 But if your extreme ends of the dilution
11 series are right where your wild-type is, that's a
12 different type of question. And so I think that
13 it needs to be taken into the context of where the
14 wild-type sits. But otherwise, yes, having on
15 scale MIC results would be important. But I think
16 we see this coming up with the newer drugs where
17 the MICs are so, so low that you kind of start
18 wondering, you know, how are you going to get
19 those on scale MICs and still have clinically
20 meaningful results.

21 DR. SHAWAR: Thank you.

22 MR. BRASSO: I think one of the -- one of the

1 keys here is where it says in the parentheses
2 under 1.1 is the appropriate percentage of on
3 scale results. I think in just talking, I do not
4 pretend to be a statistician. But in speaking
5 with some of the statisticians that work with the
6 STMA group, we feel that -- that this can be lower
7 than what is -- or the appropriate percentage
8 should be a little bit lower than I think what
9 everybody automatically thinks of should be.

10 When we're speaking of -- looking at the data
11 as performance, statistically speaking, we all
12 want to look and be able to see those MICs on
13 scale for all the different groups. But that's
14 very hard with all of the species to make sure
15 that you get enough that are on scale. So if you
16 only get a few on scale for one species, is that
17 going to work against your submission or your
18 clearance for that device?

19 DR. SHAWAR: Just to clarify then, if you --
20 your point is that it would not be necessarily for
21 each species. Maybe you could say, I have this
22 many evaluable results across many species. Maybe

1 for one I don't have, but for others I do.

2 MR. BRASSO: Yes. And then the second part
3 that I was going to say is the value of evaluating
4 the very susceptible and very resistant, we also
5 feel that that's very important because the device
6 must be able to detect -- resistance must be able
7 to detect the susceptible. So the extremes are
8 good, but as Romney pointed out, with some of
9 these newer drugs, especially trying to get QC on
10 the panel, especially for the FDA submission
11 process, you're getting a very long, maybe 12
12 dilution set. And you're evaluating or wind up
13 evaluating those dilutions way down there on the
14 low end for every organism. And it's important
15 that at least we have the availability to truncate
16 some of those because some of those dilutions are
17 so low, they're never going to go on our devices
18 and things.

19 DR. SHAWAR: John, do you have --

20 DR. FARLEY: I pass.

21 MS. PATEL: So I'm going to echo some of the
22 comments already. But I do agree that evaluating

1 essential agreement at the MICs that are at the
2 extreme, at the very far ends from the
3 breakpoints, has limited value and that the focus
4 should be on isolates that are closer within a
5 reasonable range of the breakpoints that are most
6 likely to be tested in a clinical setting.

7 MR. THOMPSON: Well, a few thoughts I have
8 that don't duplicate what others have said and
9 some may even disagree with what others have said.

10 In terms of the first, it depends on what
11 we're using the MIC test for. Are we using it as
12 a breakpoint test? Do we just want to know if
13 it's S, I or R or are we actually using it to find
14 an MIC so that we can do some pharmacokinetic
15 calculations that our pharmacists are doing more
16 commonly these days?

17 So I think that it would make a big difference
18 in deciding whether those low MICs have to be
19 accurately predicted. I'm concerned that the low
20 MICs are hard to test because the concentrations
21 of drug are so low and you increase your error
22 rates when the amount of drug is really low. So

1 we have sort of a double whammy here. We may need
2 it. We may not need it. And when we do need it,
3 I think that the accuracy of -- we have to come up
4 with ways of improving our accuracy at those low
5 concentrations.

6 I don't think it's as important to be able to
7 differentiate the MICs of very resistant
8 organisms, but for reasons I just mentioned, if
9 you're using it to perform pharmacokinetic
10 calculations, I think you do need to know some of
11 the calculations at the lower concentrations if
12 that's what your MIC is for.

13 So maybe in submission the trays could
14 differentiate, you know, what type of result
15 they're trying to portray. Are we just looking
16 for an S, I, R result or are we actually offering
17 a longer dilution scheme so that we can do some
18 calculations?

19 DR. SHAWAR: I'm sorry. I failed to mention
20 that for the recording and for those online, maybe
21 if you mention your name before you speak. The
22 person who was speaking was Ribhi Shawar right

1 now.

2 MS. MATHERS: Amy Mathers. And so as sort of
3 the clinician, of course, this is going to be
4 really important that we know that the
5 susceptibility testing is accurate around the
6 clinical breakpoints. And so when I think of on
7 scale, what comes to my mind is the thing, you
8 know, whether or not it's going be relevant. So
9 it doesn't help us very much if all that went
10 through the clinical trial was highly resistant or
11 highly susceptible, and I know that's not ideal.
12 And also, this topic is being taken up in the
13 setting of a lot of other changes that are
14 happening, you know. So I would put a higher
15 priority to something like having on scale
16 susceptibility testing over, you know, X number of
17 fresh results. So how all of that math, and I
18 know that's a different topic, but how all of that
19 is doing is all probably feeding into each other,
20 but I think this is a high priority.

21 And then also I think we can't be agnostic to
22 the fact that we need to have -- there's going to

1 be more and more molecular data coming in on
2 resistance and what those compare like potentially
3 depending on what's sort of in the range and what
4 kind of molecular data goes into some of this.
5 And I know that, again, is also a different topic.
6 But, you know, I think it's relevant in this realm
7 of can you use -- do certain molecular mechanisms
8 make it so that the on scale range is more
9 variable?

10 And so that's probably going to be
11 increasingly well known as people come with
12 applications.

13 DR. SHAWAR: Thank you.

14 MS. ZIMMER: Barbara Zimmer, at the end -- I'm
15 the last -- for those who are on the web, I'm the
16 last one. So a lot of what I'm going -- what I'm
17 thinking has been said before, but I want to talk
18 about two practical aspects.

19 You know, on scale MICs are important, but
20 sometimes from a practical method, they are very
21 hard to get. And we -- I remember when the
22 cephalous borne (phonetic) breakpoints were 816

Comment [FDA1]: cephalosporin

1 and 32, and then they started going down. And to
2 try to find those for all species under fresh
3 isolate so that you have the appropriate number of
4 evaluable isolates online for EA is practically
5 sometimes a little difficult, particularly for
6 some new drugs.

7 And I'm going to make up a drug. This is
8 going to be something of vancomycin equivalent,
9 okay? And this equivalent is going to be used for
10 testing enterococcus. So that's either resistant
11 or it's not. And so at that point trying to find
12 on scale MICs for some of those type of drugs is
13 really difficult and is almost a little
14 superfluous. So I think what we'd like to do is,
15 depending upon the drug, depending upon the
16 breakpoint, depending upon where things are going,
17 really look at the number of what we need for
18 those evaluable EAs, particularly under the fresh
19 isolates, because from a practical standpoint,
20 sometimes they're hard to find.

21 Certainly evaluating the EA MIC results that
22 fall under the extreme ends of the dilution, it

1 just depends on what those extreme ends are for.
2 EA is plus or minus one. If you don't have the
3 other plus, it becomes a little more difficult.
4 But from a practical aspect, we kind of use those
5 all the time to say, okay, we have really met the
6 appropriate criteria.

7 So certain mixed feelings just from being a
8 little pragmatic about what is -- what you're able
9 to do from a device manufacturer's viewpoint.

10 DR. SHAWAR: Thank you, everyone. That's
11 really great. One thing, as you see with these
12 questions, we try to come up with a question
13 that's so general. Now, of course, there are
14 other aspects that come into play, for example, if
15 a device is on the qualitative test. Therefore,
16 you're not necessarily looking at essential
17 argument or on scale. And so there may be
18 situations where, maybe in your vancomycin example
19 might be sufficient for that.

20 How we doing on time? Two minutes left? Can
21 we use them for the second question? Unless --
22 does anyone else have any -- on the panel. Maybe

1 somebody remembered a point or --

2 MR. BRASSO: I think one thing that Barb
3 mentioned is -- and that will help with the co-
4 development effort is that if we -- when we find
5 these new drugs, if we can work together with the
6 FDA and also the pharmaceutical manufacturer --
7 and I'm saying "we" meaning the device
8 manufacturers -- to determine which species are
9 going to be relevant early on and to determine
10 which ones are going to need more evaluable data,
11 things like that, or to try and find that ahead of
12 time so that we know ahead of time and that all
13 the device manufacturers are on the same level
14 playing field, that we know we're looking for the
15 same thing I think would be very helpful.

16 DR. SHAWAR: Thank you. That's great. All
17 right.

18 Can we have the second question?

19 All right. Same thing, I'm going to read and
20 ask for the comment. According to the Class 2
21 special controls guidance document for
22 antimicrobial susceptibility test systems, testing

1 a minimum of 375 clinical and challenge isolates
2 combined is required to establish performance for
3 an AST device for non-fastidious organisms.
4 Again, coming up with a broad -- as broad as
5 possible example and then asking the questions.
6 Using an example of a device with claims for
7 testing, say, Enterobacteriaceae group, please
8 comment on the importance of testing each claimed
9 species and on the minimal number or proportion of
10 each species that should be evaluated.

11 And I'm just going to caveat it a little bit
12 with, what could be coming as the 21st Century
13 Cures implementation comes along that perhaps be
14 aspects that would be helpful. So keep that in
15 mind for your comment.

16 So we'll start. Can we switch gears? So
17 we're going to start with Barbara this time.

18 MS. ZIMMER: Okay. So using it as an example
19 of device with claims for testing all
20 Enterobacteriaceae for a drug that would have
21 activity or breakpoints against all
22 Enterobacteriaceae.

1 So I looked up in the manual of clinical micro
2 how many members of the Enterobacteriaceae there
3 are, and, of course, it depended on which volume
4 you looked at because more were being described
5 and broken out. But let's say they are, you know,
6 a couple hundred or -- we'll use 150. It is
7 probably unlikely that in an average clinical lab
8 they will isolate all those 150 members of the
9 Enterobacteriaceae. And so I think you need to
10 concentrate and almost use that type of analysis
11 if E. coli -- and I'm going to assume the drug is
12 intended for all Enterobacteriaceae. It's not
13 urinary tract or anything like that.

14 So if you just try to look at the proportion
15 of isolates that you see and make a reasonable
16 attempt to work your way down to the most common
17 20 or so, and if you get some of the others,
18 that's nice. If there's some indication that the
19 drug does not work for some member of the
20 Enterobacteriaceae, that's good. But if you look
21 at the different resistance patterns, you know,
22 citrobacter freundii has different resistance

1 patterns and citrobacter koseri or those in the
2 Enterobacter Serratia group or proteus providencia
3 group, if you make a good effort to look at those
4 that had similar resistance patterns without
5 trying to find all members of the gene as proteus
6 or all members of the gene as Serratia, then I
7 think that should be what you strive for.

8 DR. SHAWAR: Thank you. Amy?

9 MS. MATHERS: So I think that I second what
10 Barb just said in terms of it could be infinite,
11 and that's putting the devices and the clinicians
12 at a disadvantage. And so I think this need to be
13 tackled. Because I'm representing IDSA here
14 today, some of the ideas out of that work group
15 that they wanted to bring here was could we
16 emphasize and encourage use of isolates that were
17 used in the clinical trials? Because I think it
18 would be great if those could be widely shared.
19 And I don't know -- I mean, I don't know if that's
20 a possibility, but -- from the pharmaceutical
21 industry, but if those could be widely shared so
22 that we've got at least clinical data that could

1 then be inferred from those isolates. And you --
2 it's sort of more valuable, more rich data.

3 And then also I -- I think that if you smartly
4 pick your isolates, you can really make a lot of
5 inferences about the rest of the families and
6 should have a requirement around that depending on
7 sort of what the drug is, what kind of resistance
8 mechanisms are going to arise and how that's done.
9 So just do it thoughtfully with a written out
10 approach by the manufacturers as to how they came
11 up with their list of isolates that's then going
12 to be able to cover all, say, the
13 Enterobacteriaceae. So that was it.

14 DR. SHAWAR: Tom, before you go, so let me
15 just clarify. Maybe it wasn't -- the focus here
16 would be taking again Enterobacteriaceae as an
17 example. We're not really talking about the last
18 species that was included in Enterobacteria. But
19 each claimed species, for example, going back
20 either to what the microbiology information in the
21 package insert is, the list 1, the list 2. So
22 maybe just focus on that as a group and then just

1 qualify the question.

2 Tom?

3 MR. THOMPSON: So I'd like to answer this by
4 combining two thoughts. One is using fresh
5 isolates and the other is using a culture
6 collection. My interpretation of the reason for
7 using fresh isolates is so that you have the most
8 recent resistance mechanisms that have appeared in
9 our communities. And I think that -- I think that
10 a way that we could address that is to take a
11 group of Enterobacteriaceae and we look at the
12 resistance mechanisms that the species have and
13 make sure that we have a culture collection that
14 has all of those resistance mechanisms.

15 So if we were to see a very unusual species in
16 the laboratory, if it actually is resistant, it's
17 probably going to be resistant by one of the
18 mechanisms shared by other genera or other
19 species, you know, within the family of organisms.

20 So I think that we should -- my suggestion is
21 to migrate toward some sophisticated culture
22 collections that all the different manufacturers

1 could use that would be representative of organism
2 groups, like the Enterobacteriaceae or Pseudomonas
3 aeruginosa or some other (inaudible). But use
4 those groups, keep them up to date. Jean doesn't
5 have anything to do these days. (Laughter.) Keep
6 all of those culture collections up to date, add
7 to them and certainly use some fresh isolates,
8 but, you know, migrate toward collections.

9 DR. SHAWAR: Jean?

10 MS. PATEL: Yep. So, Jean Patel. I think the
11 isolates that should be tested should be
12 proportionately focused on the kind of isolates
13 that are causing infection at -- for the given
14 indication for the drug. The -- and using
15 challenge sets to identify species for which the
16 drug may not be active, or may have problems in
17 activity.

18 DR. SHAWAR: And, Jean, would you comment on -
19 - I think those were nice ideas laid out, shared
20 by several about, you know, isolates that will be,
21 you know, certain culture collections, of course
22 building off of the FDA/CDC Isolate Bank, and I

1 know that we -- you know, we were approached with
2 drug manufacturers that either already have
3 isolates for that particular drug. They are the
4 best source for that. How do you -- maybe --
5 maybe if you made a comment about how could we
6 possibly enhance the collection with those -- how
7 people can perhaps approach?

8 MS. PATEL: Yeah. So actually in a recent
9 customer survey for the AR Isolate Bank we had
10 some very specific suggestion for panels that
11 should be added to the bank. That was very
12 helpful for us. And so I think anywhere a new
13 panel is needed for specific applications, we just
14 need to, you know, talk to the groups that are
15 asking for it and make sure that we can really
16 deliver that panel, and that's going to be useful
17 not only to them, but other groups as well. But I
18 think we have lots of capability for making
19 specific panels.

20 DR. SHAWAR: Thank you. All right. John?

21 DR. FARLEY: Yes. Just a couple of comments.
22 So I agree with Jean that probably about a year

1 prior to marketing, we'll know in the Phase 3
2 trials what the isolates were, and that would
3 certainly be a priority.

4 The other thing that we're noticing with unmet
5 need development programs is that very often the
6 organisms, for example, that produce a particular
7 serum carbapenemase that you want to know the most
8 about and that might be of interest to clinicians
9 to include are not going to be isolated in the
10 trial just because all you have to do is have a
11 trial and the organism goes away.

12 (Laughter.)

13 But also there are some essential trial -- you
14 know, there are some trial design mechanism -- you
15 know, to streamline this process, we're often not
16 going to have patients that actually have the
17 resistance phenotype of interest in the trial
18 because they may be, for example, resistant to the
19 comparator.

20 So that's -- so I think it's going to be a
21 combination of isolates, for example, that you
22 guys have available with particular resistance

1 mechanisms as well as what's in the trial. But
2 because it's so streamlined, it's really going to
3 be about a year, I think, before developers are --
4 as they're preparing their NDA, that's kind of
5 when that data becomes available. That's what I
6 think. I'm looking at a few drug developers out
7 there who at least aren't shaking their heads no
8 at me, so that's good.

9 DR. SHAWAR: Bill?

10 MR. BRASSO: Bill Brasso. I think one of the
11 things in this question that we need to be -- or
12 that I'd like to be clear on is where it says with
13 the -- example of a device with claims for testing
14 the Enterobacteriaceae group, and comment on the
15 importance of testing each claimed species. So
16 the claimed species are the ones, as I said, to
17 make sure what we're talking about, are the ones
18 in the -- that are approved in the package insert.

19 UNKNOWN: That's correct.

20 MR. BRASSO: So in order to get those on your
21 device, you have to show good performance with
22 those. So I think what -- in the discussions that

1 we've had, we should focus -- the device
2 manufacturer should focus on those. And I think
3 that's for -- we can use guidance up front,
4 especially hearing what John just said, that a lot
5 of times that the FDA knows what resistance
6 markers might be -- they might be looking for in a
7 new drug as early as a year before the actual NDA.
8 Things like that. If we can -- if that data can
9 be somehow transferred, and I don't know how we do
10 that, again, across the AST manufacturers, maybe
11 through the STMA, to let us know you need to be
12 looking for this, we're seeing this. Tell us a
13 proportion that you're basically looking for so
14 that we all hit that, you know, early on. Because
15 if we don't, some of us might have ten of those
16 organisms, some of us might only have one or two.
17 It would be nice if we could have those same ones.

18 DR. SHAWAR: Okay. Thank you.

19 DR. HUMPHRIES: So I -- you know, from the
20 clinical lab, I look at this a little bit
21 differently. So I think, I mean, obviously, yes,
22 you need to test the claimed species and make sure

1 that they work. And if there's -- you know,
2 pharma in the development of their drug, knows
3 there's some issue with a given species or genera
4 in the Enterobacteriaceae, then it's good to know
5 that up front. But the reality is in the clinical
6 lab, yeah, we're going to mostly see E. colis,
7 klebsiella and Enterobacter in the
8 Enterobacteriaceae like we do. But then the tail
9 of everything else that we see is very, very long.

10 And so, you know, we're kind of going back in
11 this discussion to the List 1, List 2. And my
12 hope is that we at some point get away from that a
13 little bit, because at the end of the day as a
14 clinical laboratorian, if I have a physician
15 that's treating pseudo citrobacter that has an
16 NDM-1 gene, being able to give them some kind of
17 MIC data, even though it's maybe off label MIC
18 data, is more valuable than being able to say,
19 well, sorry that's not a claimed species, I have
20 no ability to give you any data.

21 And so again, I think, yeah, obviously during
22 the trial there needs to be some target focus that

1 you go after, but after the device is cleared, we
2 don't want to shut things down to the point where
3 you can't test anything that was not specifically
4 evaluated in the trial because that's impossible
5 to look at everything.

6 DR. SHAWAR: Thank you. That's good point.

7 MS. MILLER: Melissa Miller. Actually, I was
8 going the say the same thing that Romney just
9 said. From a clinical laboratory perspective, our
10 hands become tied when we can't see the data. We
11 are only focusing on the claimed species.

12 That being said, I also want to echo what Jean
13 said in terms of focusing on known resistance
14 mechanisms, known problems because the limitations
15 are also very important to us. We need to know
16 when to trust the results, when we need to have a
17 backup method. Somebody mentioned this morning --
18 I can't remember who it was -- that once there's a
19 limitation in the package insert, labs really have
20 a hard time dealing with that. But we do need to
21 know that we can trust the result. And as several
22 people have said, having like an AST device panel

1 of well-characterized isolates that all the
2 manufacturers could use is absolutely needed.

3 DR. SHAWAR: Steve.

4 MR. METZGER: Yeah. So I just want to echo
5 from the device manufacturer's perspective the
6 need. There really is an extreme need for some
7 standardization of the challenge testing. A
8 manufacturer faces a number of development
9 challenges bringing a device to market. The last
10 thing that a manufacturing -- a developer wants to
11 do is go out on a global search, really, to find
12 isolates that meet -- meet requirements. And so I
13 think this idea of having a predefined challenge
14 isolate could really be of great service to the
15 community and very much would be embraced from my
16 perspective.

17 DR. SHAWAR: All right. Thanks.

18 How we doing on time? We're three minutes
19 over? We have three minutes?

20 Any more comments on this topic?

21 Barb.

22 MS. ZIMMER: Yes. I started out the

1 discussion, and it kind of went through with
2 Melissa and Romney talking about all
3 Enterobacteriaceae, and then we talked a little
4 bit about claimed species. But from the clinical
5 lab perspective and also, you know, from other
6 perspectives, there are members of the
7 Enterobacteriaceae other than those six that might
8 be claimed.

9 So just as a kind of a plea for let's not --
10 let's remember all of the rest of those
11 Enterobacteriaceae, as well, as we try to design
12 our trials and try to say what we are reporting.
13 There may not be S, I, and R criteria, but it may
14 be important to have MICs. So just wanted to kind
15 of tie into the other ends of that.

16 DR. SHAWAR: Thank you.

17 Just maybe I'll take a minute since we have
18 time to sort of sum it up, the way I then
19 understood the perspectives. Of course the idea
20 of standardized challenges of organisms that --
21 just again to clarify, that for the evaluation --
22 this is just focusing on what we -- evaluate. So

1 the two buckets, one is what we evaluate and what
2 species you are able to include, whether from
3 fresh or stock. And then what the extension of
4 that would be in allowances of the other organism
5 that were not, quote, either studied or whatever.

6 So there's two buckets here, and I just want
7 to then echo that we -- there was focus on, yes,
8 to include the claimed species but also to perhaps
9 not so much limit it in labeling. And I'm hoping
10 that with the 21st Century Cures, be able to do
11 some of that hopefully. It's not a promise, but I
12 think it's doable.

13 Any other final thoughts?

14 UNIDENTIFIED SPEAKER: Just a quick thought on
15 the claimed species. There's also been, at least
16 in our experience -- clinicians like to be able to
17 know -- to see an MIC result even for
18 intrinsically resistant species because they
19 actually use that data to make sure that the ID --
20 they put those back and forth -- the ID is
21 correct, to see those. And if there's an organism
22 that's intrinsically resistant, it probably is not

1 on the claimed species list.

2 So we should also at least think about some of
3 those things and outside the box that clinicians
4 do use that information.

5 DR. SHAWAR: Thank you.

6 All right. Can we move to Question 3, then?

7 Okay. All right. So for a device that include a
8 limited number of antimicrobial variations, the
9 acceptable range for recommended FDA/CLSI QCR
10 organisms may not be covered resulting in off
11 scale QC results as in the one example that I
12 said, I hope this will be straightforward one.

13 Please comment on the appropriate studies to
14 validate the use of a new quality control organism
15 with a suitable MIC range for use with such
16 device.

17 So in other words, what if there is not -- if
18 the CLSI, any of this that already have passed
19 through the CLSI, just do not fit your device,
20 whatever your device range is, please comment on
21 the appropriate studies.

22 And we can start with you, Steve.

1 MR. METZGER: All right. Steve Metzger again.
2 So I don't have any direct experience with
3 developing new quality control organisms, but we
4 did -- we did look at that approach, and I would
5 say that the studies to validate the use of new
6 quality control organisms are fairly substantial.
7 And, you know, from -- when considering things
8 like timelines and development timelines,
9 sometimes these sorts of studies can get in the
10 way. And so I understand that, you know, there
11 are -- there are certain amounts or levels of work
12 that need to be done to validate new QC organisms.
13 It does pose an additional set of challenges for
14 AST device makers.

15 And so I think perhaps we can look at ways of
16 getting -- you know, alternative approaches.
17 Maybe there could be an additional set of QC
18 organisms that CLSI provides that might be, you
19 know, alternatives to the standard isolates. Just
20 kind of thinking live here, but these are my
21 thoughts.

22 DR. SHAWAR: Okay. Melissa.

1 MS. MILLER: Melissa Miller again. From an
2 end user perspective, this is critical, right, to
3 have QC within a range that we can actually test.
4 We also don't want to be testing five strains to
5 be able to get the important parts of the range.
6 So in terms of the studies that need to be done, I
7 mean, I'm aware of the CLSI studies, not anything
8 beyond that, but again, working closely with these
9 organizations. Like Steve said, to come up with a
10 new approach to this is critical. It needs to be
11 simple for the end user.

12 DR. SHAWAR: Okay.

13 MS. MILLER: So I think we're starting to see
14 this come up with CLSI and new QC bugs. And I
15 think that this is something that can be done
16 earlier on in drug development. If you know your
17 breakpoint is going to be way off from where the
18 typical QC bugs live, then that's something to
19 look into earlier on as far as if there's an
20 alternative, you know, QC organism that's already
21 available. Because as Melissa said, we don't want
22 to be in the lab having, you know, 18 bugs to test

1 for QC. And then, you know, we already have a
2 process for setting QC ranges with CLSI. And I
3 don't think there's any need to reinvent the wheel
4 there, because again, we do want to make sure that
5 those ranges are robust.

6 And then, you know, just as an aside in my
7 lab, like I mentioned and described, we do
8 reference broth microdilution, and this issue
9 comes up actually quite a bit. And so we have our
10 own set of QC organisms that we validated years
11 and years ago that we still use. And sometimes
12 there's new isolates that we need to bring in to
13 account for new issues. For example, colistin, we
14 have our own QC bugs for colistin because the ones
15 that we have currently have such low MICs. And so
16 I do think it is something valuable to have. But
17 we do want to make sure that we don't have so many
18 QC isolates that all a lab does is QC.

19 DR. SHAWAR: Thank you.

20 Bill, STMA perspective. I think is important
21 to say your thoughts.

22 MR. BRASSO: Me speaking for the FDA, that's

1 dangerous. Bill Brasso, still with STMA. I think
2 there's the rub. I think what Melissa, you, and
3 Romney both said. As you say, you want the
4 appropriate QC bugs, but you don't want a lot of
5 them. I think that's what it is. I think device
6 manufacturers, just like pharmaceutical companies,
7 we can find new quality control bugs that are
8 going to be around the breakpoints or more on
9 scale. But that's going to be more quality
10 control testing for you, because if -- and that's
11 what I was going to ask Dr. Shawar, Ribhi, if we
12 find quality control organisms that are on scale
13 and do those studies when we're developing the
14 AST, the drug for AST panels, is that a
15 requirement to have that drug tested each time on
16 our panels? Does the QC or the regular clinical
17 laboratory have to test that every time or do we
18 just get to provide that data to the FDA with our
19 submission and then it sort of gets filed away?

20 DR. SHAWAR: I'm not going to be able to
21 answer your question, Bill. But I think that sort
22 of directs to what the question is asking

1 because -- and I'm going to in a minute turn on --
2 John, do you want to have any comments? Have any
3 comments on this?

4 DR. FARLEY: At the very end.

5 DR. SHAWAR: Okay. Because I'm going to turn
6 it to Jean to maybe a little bit explain how --
7 this is what we go with, and when we're asking
8 this question, we're saying, well, somebody could
9 bring to us an isolate, X, Y, Z, and they've
10 tested it 20 times or 60 times. And I think
11 that's the range. And because, as Jean now will
12 say, what is the process for getting that? And so
13 we recognize CLSI as a methodology, and we rely on
14 that. So that's kind of like the gist of this
15 question is, is there something else that we could
16 use for, say, studying a new quality control?

17 MS. PATEL: Yeah. So Jean Patel. The
18 quality -- the study requirements for obtaining
19 quality control range from CLSI are robust. It's
20 an eight-lab study. These studies are very
21 costly, and yet, there is the a need for having an
22 on scale QC during test development. So I would

1 encourage very strongly that there be an
2 abbreviated version of a study that could be done
3 to establish an on scale QC for drug development,
4 for diagnostic test development, and it has to be
5 much simpler than what's required currently for
6 CLSI.

7 I think also that these on scale QC organisms
8 are most important for developing the drug and for
9 developing the test. And I don't think clinical
10 laboratories need to be overburdened with a whole
11 bunch of new QC strains.

12 DR. SHAWAR: Tom.

13 MR. THOMPSON: Yeah. I do think that on scale
14 QC organisms are essential to the clinical
15 laboratory. I wonder if going forward we can
16 actually manufacturer our QC organisms. I mean,
17 we can move genes around quite easily. Well, you
18 take a nonpathogenic -- you laugh, but you take a
19 nonpathogenic organism and you insert the
20 appropriate gene to put that MIC on scale. And,
21 you know, the pharmaceutical company can do this
22 and distribute it, and we've got it.

1 DR. SHAWAR: Thank you. Thanks.

2 Any more thoughts?

3 MS. PATEL: I don't have anything to add
4 except what's been said.

5 DR. SHAWAR: Yeah. You couldn't think of
6 another engineering thing to do.

7 UNKNOWN SPEAKER: Yeah. From a -- again, a
8 susceptibility test manufacturer's panel, your AST
9 manufactures have on scale QC organisms that work
10 for their device to ensure that the device is
11 manufactured appropriately. It's part of our
12 study, R&D study. It's part of that real long
13 timeline that Bill showed. They're usually
14 tested, you know, for robustness. Actually, one
15 of those slides that I think Romney showed was at
16 different turbidity levels, at different incubator
17 levels. There's a whole robustness series that
18 are done.

19 And I don't know that the end user needs or
20 wants all of that. You know -- and I don't know
21 that you all, the FDA, want or need all of that,
22 as well. So I think there's a fine balance

1 between the two. You know, certainly what works
2 for microscan panels may not work for BD Phoenix,
3 you know, but they're our own to ensure that we
4 manufacture things correctly.

5 DR. SHAWAR: Jean, you have another --
6 I'm sorry.

7 UNKNOWN SPEAKER: Actually, to add to what Tom
8 said, not to design new things, but usually your
9 susceptibility test manufacturers have biochemical
10 tests to ensure the right amount of drug is in the
11 well, also. So each PLC (inaudible), as well.

12 DR. SHAWAR: Jean, do you have another?

13 MS. PATEL: So quick comment. I also think
14 that any requirements for QC that is establishing
15 these on range QC organisms, there should be some
16 flexibility in the data necessary to, you know,
17 obtain a QC range so that we can take advantage of
18 things that have already been established, like by
19 a device manufacturer.

20 DR. SHAWAR: So I'm going to sort of, not
21 summarize, but go over a few key points. I think
22 maybe I'll turn it to -- I heard a couple

1 suggestions about perhaps an alternative or
2 abbreviated approach and if either STMI -- STMA,
3 or CLSI or others can think of what an abbreviated
4 would be. Because again, that's the kind of thing
5 that we're struggling with is we know what is
6 required for qualifying a strain and establishing
7 that range and the effort that goes into it.
8 Members of FDA staff here sit also on CLSI QC
9 evaluation group, and we understand the level and
10 the depth that goes into that.

11 So what may be an alternative appropriate
12 would be? Would be a, what, a four-lab study, a
13 two-lab study, a seven-lab study? Just -- I think
14 my advice is to think along those lines, and if
15 there's any proposal or something that would be --
16 can be put in front of us, that would be helpful,
17 I think.

18 Any additional thoughts? How are we doing on
19 time? One minute?

20 All right. Question 4, please. Establish
21 performance of an AST device. Current FDA
22 recommendations include testing a minimum of 300

1 clinical isolates, of which at least 25 percent
2 are fresh clinical isolates less than one week
3 from isolation and tested at a clinical study. I
4 had a slide on this.

5 Twenty-five percent of recent clinical
6 isolates, i.e., less than one year from isolation,
7 and no more than 50 percent are, quote, stock
8 isolates, which would be including challenge or
9 panels from the FDA/CDCI Bank or your own
10 collection.

11 So please comment on the current
12 recommendations described above, including the
13 importance of testing fresh clinical isolates and
14 the appropriate proportions of each isolate type,
15 given that we just stated, what the current
16 proportions are.

17 But where did we end? I think we're going to
18 start at your end. Yes, sorry.

19 MS. MILLER: This is Melissa Miller. I just
20 had a question. Where did the 300 number come
21 from?

22 DR. SHAWAR: It's from the AST guidelines.

1 MS. MILLER: I understand that, but how is it
2 determined that 300 was the number?

3 DR. SHAWAR: I was not born when that -- no.
4 (Laughter.) No. The special controls guidance
5 document was actually an effort between FDA and
6 the susceptibility device manufacturers at the
7 time. Prior to -- I forget the year -- those
8 devices used to be submitted as Class 3 devices.
9 And as a result of the down classifying of the
10 whole devices, it wasn't like one manufacturer --
11 like, now we do this, for example, for a de novo
12 submission. Something that does not have it used
13 to be a PMA, now we down classify it.

14 As a result of that, you come with what we
15 call special control -- controls so that the
16 manufacturers of the future, ones that are coming,
17 follow that. So it was done -- many perhaps
18 people who are -- well, I was going to say older
19 than me. No. There's nobody older than me.

20 MS. MILLER: I guess my question was, was
21 there a mathematical or statistical --

22 MS. ZIMMER: I was born.

1 (Laughter.)

2 DR. SHAWAR: Sorry.

3 UNIDENTIFIED SPEAKER: No. What we did -- the
4 down class was for rapid methods, those that gave
5 us susceptibility test result in under 15 hours.
6 That was the magic time frame. Those that were
7 overnight before were still a 510(K). And so what
8 we did was we took the number that was currently
9 existing in the 510(K) number and just made it
10 across the board. So there was no statistical
11 evaluation or thought put into that. That's just
12 the way it kind of happened.

13 DR. SHAWAR: Yeah. But it kind of -- let me
14 just add one caveat, and that is we actually
15 rarely get a submission that only has 300. I
16 mean, we get a lot more. And perhaps if I were to
17 guess, and people are going to correct me, that
18 idea in this, for example, to have kind of a
19 hundred -- because there's a clinical testing,
20 there's clinical sites, and you have to have three
21 sites. So approaching it, like, maybe 75 in one
22 site and 25 challenging that same site, some

1 combination like that. But you're right. It may
2 be a number out of the air.

3 But the group sitting at the table on the far
4 end have perhaps better answers for me. So maybe
5 at the break we can -- we can get more information
6 on that. But is -- so is that -- okay. So we're
7 going to start. I forgot which end.

8 MS. ZIMMER: I get to start. Okay. This is
9 Barbara Zimmer. And the 300 clinical isolates --
10 and I would like to comment on the percentage that
11 are fresh, recent, and stock. Fresh that are less
12 than one week old, that's really hard to do for a
13 clinical trial site. You can do that. I think
14 it's important to see what's coming across the
15 bench. With this caveat, what are you looking
16 for? Are you looking for colistin resistance in
17 E. coli? If so, it's unlikely that testing fresh
18 isolates -- 250 fresh isolates that you're going
19 to see that coming across the bench. And that's
20 where you really rely upon the stock and challenge
21 isolates.

22 I'd like to probably encourage that less than

1 one week of isolation to move out to less than one
2 month, just from a practical aspect of setting up
3 a clinical trial and having -- getting things
4 moved over from, you know, what is being isolated
5 in the lab to what is then being tested. So from
6 a practical aspect the one week is a little hard.
7 The 25 percent and 25 percent recent clinical
8 isolates and 50 percent stock isolates, again it
9 depends upon what you're looking for, and if
10 you're looking to detect a particular type of
11 resistance -- and I'll use colistin resistance.
12 If you're looking to detect MCR-1 isolates, you're
13 just going to have to rely on those stock
14 isolates. And at that point the recent clinical
15 and fresh become just additional nothing other
16 than to see what's there. So --

17 MS. MATHERS: Amy Mathers. So a couple of
18 things that I think are really important about
19 this question. I think that as we're running out
20 of drugs and as a clinician who has, you know,
21 just come off service who sees multiple -- I mean,
22 so let me back up.

1 So there have been multiple studies showing
2 that the majority of antibiotic use is off label.
3 And so we need to step back as we're losing drugs
4 or fast tracking drugs so we can get them in the
5 hands of patients who are facing multi-drug
6 resistant infections that we have a way of doing
7 susceptibility testing.

8 So although the 25 percent clinical isolates
9 was important at some time to somebody, I think
10 the idea may have been to accurately represent
11 current contemporary isolates from a resistant
12 standpoint.

13 And I think we just need to be thoughtful
14 about the priorities and sort of just reprioritize
15 why do we need AST manufacturers to meet some of
16 these criteria. And I think the idea is that, you
17 know, if there were similar, one of our
18 suggestions was similar clinical trials, networks
19 that set up and can test real-time clinical
20 trials, isolates. And I know many people do that,
21 but I think having those would be helpful for
22 device manufactures so the same isolates are

1 available and contemporary.

2 Fast track drugs, it's already been said, but
3 we need -- we need to be testing -- I think the
4 priority is to test on the drugs that may not have
5 gotten into the clinical trial, may not even be in
6 that top category, but the places where they're
7 being used. For example, there was a recent
8 publication on the use of tigecycline. Eighty-one
9 percent of it was off label. As a clinician it's
10 indicated for skin and soft tissue infection, and
11 I've never used it for that. Yet, I think it's a
12 really, really important drug in the arsenal, and
13 we use a lot for multi-drug resistant or
14 carbapenem resistant acinetobacter. Yet, there's
15 no approved susceptibility testing.

16 And so you're really stuck as a clinician with
17 no interpretation, no -- which the interpretation
18 is different, but you can't even get an accurate
19 MIC. And if there's no problems around accuracy,
20 it would just be nice if we could sort of
21 reprioritize that as long as we know that the
22 devices are accurate on the drug -- on the

1 organisms for which the drugs are going to be
2 used.

3 And I think we can sort of see some of that
4 for these orphan drugs that are coming through the
5 fast track, and maybe those get treated slightly
6 differently.

7 And I think that was -- that was about it.
8 Just sort of a prioritization around these 25, 25,
9 50 and some of the restrictions that are creating
10 barriers that, without tons of data behind why
11 they were originally established, and maybe just
12 rethinking that. So --

13 DR. SHAWAR: Thank you.

14 Tom.

15 MR. THOMPSON: Reflecting what I mentioned
16 before, I don't know that there's a big difference
17 between a fresh isolate that's one week old and a
18 fresh isolate that's six months old or one year
19 old. I would focus more on the resistance
20 mechanisms. And I would really divide the strains
21 into those that are wild-type and those that are
22 not wild-type. And of those that are not wild-

1 type, then you define how many various resistance
2 mechanisms you want from those non-wild-type
3 strains. That will be more representative, I
4 feel, than trying to get a strain that's less than
5 one week old or trying to get a strain that's six
6 months old.

7 And if we assign some responsibility to the
8 device manufacturers or to the standards
9 development committee, probably most likely, to
10 come with some of these recommendations because
11 they're looking at all this data, you know,
12 frequently and they can say here's a
13 representative population, you know, as of today
14 that should be tested if you're looking at, you
15 know, the Enterobacteriaceae, (inaudible).

16 DR. SHAWAR: Thank you.

17 Jean.

18 MS. PATEL: So I think I also agree that the
19 definition of less than seven days for a fresh
20 isolate is hard and not necessarily of value. So
21 creating a longer timeline is better. I think
22 Barb had a great suggestion of one month. I also

1 agree it could be six months. The -- and I think
2 we all need to keep in mind that these isolates
3 are being compared to the reference method. So
4 we're still doing a comparison of the test method
5 to the reference method.

6 The -- I do think the proportion of these that
7 are needed could be flexible if there is a need to
8 focus on more resistant isolates, and then you
9 would turn more toward stock isolates as opposed
10 to these clinical isolates.

11 I think the idea that you mentioned -- you
12 know, the value of these that you mentioned maybe
13 in your talk was that they earned the preselected.
14 They're the all-comers. You know, I think that's
15 a good concept, but I do think we need a little
16 bit more flexibility here.

17 DR. SHAWAR: Thank you. And one caveat
18 alternative.

19 John, is that -- why is your name in front of
20 me? I'm not John Farley.

21 That the -- I agree with the focus on
22 resistant isolates. However, the whole idea of

Comment [FDA2]: aren't?

1 this is, let's remember, the test is also testing
2 for susceptibility. Yes, of course, we want to
3 know absolutely how it does perform for detecting
4 resistance or failing to detect resistance. But
5 you're measuring susceptibility. And for the vast
6 majority on this, we're dealing with drugs that
7 have, you know, high resistance.

8 The vast majority of your results in real life
9 is going to be susceptible. So we need a balance.
10 That's just a commentary from me as the chair.

11 John.

12 DR. FARLEY: So CDER officially defers to CDRH
13 on the answer to Question 4. But I -- but I do
14 want to follow up on the -- I think the important
15 point that our clinical colleague has raised,
16 which is really kind of the elephant in the living
17 room, right? So it's the use of drugs for which
18 they were actually never developed and we don't
19 really have breakpoints for. So we have a
20 statutory pathway to recognize breakpoints for --
21 in that scenario. And the question is how we get
22 there. And we really need to get there through

1 providing the data to do so.

2 So what I've gone through in the last few
3 months is identified all of the breakpoints that
4 standard development organizations have discussed
5 publically in the last ten years, which FDA has
6 never looked at. And so those are the most of the
7 drug bug combinations that are important to
8 clinicians. It's most of those that are important
9 to clinicians that have breakpoints by an SDO have
10 not been looked at in ten years. And so I
11 focused -- we focused our efforts in CDER right
12 now on the last ten years because we figure, well,
13 that's -- we're most likely to have a scientific
14 rationale available, and the science that was done
15 is most likely to be reasonably contemporary and
16 not outdated to set those breakpoints. But I
17 don't want you all, particularly the clinical
18 community, to be disappointed in January of 2018
19 because this is going to be an ongoing effort.
20 But I kind of have a target audience, and I really
21 want to challenge you guys to work on this and to
22 recognize that we've tried to go through

1 systematically, but we recognize that that's a
2 clinical need and this is the community that can
3 help address that need.

4 But it's going -- we're going to have to base
5 our decisions on scientific rational, and so we're
6 going to need the data to support that, and we now
7 have a statutory pathway to recognize that so
8 devices could be developed to meet your needs.

9 So I know that's off track, but I wanted to
10 get it off my chest.

11 DR. SHAWAR: Bill.

12 MR. Brasso: Bill Brasso. So I had mentioned
13 in the presentation that I did opportunities for
14 low hanging fruit, and I see several right here.
15 I agree with the panelist to my left all of them
16 that the fresh isolates I think we can carve that
17 down and say six months or whatever. We can
18 decide on that one but I think that's very
19 important that will help us get our submission to
20 you quicker.

21 DR. SHAWAR: The group to your left said one
22 month.

1 (Inaudible.)

2 MS. ZIMMER: I said one month, but I'm okay
3 with six.

4 (Laughter.)

5 DR. SHAWAR: Just for the record, Barbara
6 Zimmer said one month.

7 MR. BRASSO: Just for the record, Jean Patel
8 said six months, I believe. That's okay.

9 The second item for low hanging fruit is that
10 I think the point that Tom made is incredibly
11 important for us. If we would switch to these,
12 especially the newer drugs and focus on wild-type
13 population and a non-wild-type population covering
14 the resistance markers, that would drop this
15 number I think of 300 clinical isolates
16 significantly. I think we could make a
17 statistical argument to say if you have a certain
18 number, and I won't say, but let's say a hundred
19 and a hundred, a hundred wild-type, a hundred non-
20 wild-type with specific resistance markers. That
21 carves a hundred organism isolates down in what we
22 would have to do. These are the type of things

1 that we're looking for to be able to reduce our
2 burden.

3 Lastly, nobody has said yet so I'll say it.
4 Is there any statistical reason why stock isolates
5 should not be -- have to be less than three years
6 from isolation. People who dig into their
7 freezers to pull out the isolates to challenge our
8 drugs, those are way in the back, way deep and
9 many of you have come to ask for some of these
10 isolates. So they're much older than three years.
11 I think that's a hard thing to categorize,
12 especially when you're asking clinical
13 laboratories to do that. That they might not even
14 know how old they are or they might just be
15 pulling strains that they know have the resistance
16 markers. So I'm wondering if we could revisit
17 that one because that opens up a lot more strains
18 to us.

19 DR. SHAWAR: Thank you.

20 MR. BRASSO: Thank you.

21 DR. SHAWAR: Romney?

22 DR. HUMPHRIES: This is Romney Humphries. So

1 I think that this is right. I think that it's not
2 so much the age of the isolate but the resistance
3 mechanism that we're concerned about. And we've
4 done some work in my lab to try to address this
5 issue. I mean, do isolates when tested fresh from
6 the patient change after you've subbed them and
7 after you've frozen them? And what we
8 specifically looked at was vancomycin resistance
9 and staph aureus. And I can tell you that we had
10 -- you know, it was really hard to find visas
11 (phonetic), but we found them, and even after, you
12 know, 30 subcultures or a year in the freezer,
13 they didn't change. And so, you know, that's a
14 drug bug combo that we think changes a lot, and in
15 that study it didn't. And so I think that, you
16 know, while this is -- it's good to test fresh --
17 excuse me -- fresh isolates and it's good to test
18 these resistance mechanisms, I don't know that
19 this guidance really is getting at what we want.

20 The other thing I'll throw out there, and I'm
21 kind of kicking myself for even bringing this up,
22 but I do think it's important is, you know,

1 resistance is a moving target and bacteria develop
2 new resistance mechanisms. And so at present, you
3 know, once a device is cleared, we don't really
4 have a mechanism other than those of us in the
5 clinical lab who are looking for these things to
6 assess if the test still works with the new
7 resistance mechanism. And while that is added
8 work, it is important if you look at what the end
9 of the day goal, which is to make sure our
10 patients are getting treated with the most, you
11 know, reliable information available to the
12 clinicians.

13 So I think that's another thing that this
14 study design, while we're looking at these fresh
15 clinical isolates, does not address.

16 DR. SHAWAR: Melissa.

17 MS. MILLER: Melissa Miller. I certainly echo
18 what's been said, and I echo that the timing of
19 the isolates is less important than the actual
20 resistance mechanisms or lack thereof of the
21 organisms. Just for the record, I would also
22 support extending, even if we need to put a

1 timeline on it, six months at least for the
2 clinical isolates.

3 In terms of Bill's proposal of lessening the
4 number -- so you might have guessed, I'm not a fan
5 of pulling numbers out of the air. There must be
6 some sort of mathematical model that can be looked
7 at in terms of how many are really needed to
8 determine the accuracy of the device from an end
9 user. And we deal with this with molecular tests
10 now all the time where you look in the packet
11 insert, there were four true positive samples.
12 There's tons of negatives, so the sensitivity and
13 specificity looks good, but the reality of it is
14 there's a lot of false positives, for example, in
15 that test.

16 What we don't want in the clinical laboratory
17 is the number to get so small that we're not
18 accurately determining the safety and the efficacy
19 of the device. And I think all of us would agree
20 on that, so I think there needs a balance between
21 a less burdensome route for the manufacturers but
22 still making sure that the consumer, the end user,

1 the clinicians are confident in the results coming
2 out.

3 DR. SHAWAR: Thank you.

4 Steve.

5 MR. METZGER: Steve Metzger. So I guess what
6 I would say is I would echo a lot of the
7 statements that have already been made. I think
8 that from my perspective I think making isolates
9 available from a challenge perspective -- again,
10 I'm going put a plug in for a defined challenge
11 isolate set -- would be very helpful from a
12 manufacturer's perspective. I do agree that fresh
13 samples need to be run in a study. I share a
14 similar view to Melissa in terms of having some
15 concerns about the statistical relevance of the
16 existing numbers. If we're trying to do a study
17 of -- essentially a surveillance study across
18 three -- minimally three but sometimes, you know,
19 less than ten -- let's call it sites, I mean,
20 guess I question how representative that is of the
21 overall -- of the country as a whole.

22 So I guess what I would say is that I think

1 that's where challenge isolates can help.
2 Clinical labs across the country are out looking
3 for these new isolates that trip up existing test
4 methods, and I think if we really want to
5 challenge systems, the best way to do it is
6 collect those isolates, consolidate them, develop
7 a criteria for what success looks like with those
8 isolates, and include them in the trialing
9 process.

10 DR. SHAWAR: Thank you. So while everybody
11 was talking, I kept thinking also about things
12 that I even said about the AST guidance -- special
13 controls guidance document. Document has tables,
14 and there was a very talented statistician from
15 the FDA side who participated in the preparation
16 of that document. And if you look at the details
17 of it, so maybe it wasn't a first statement to say
18 either number out of air or what have you.
19 Because there are tables -- for example, when you
20 -- let's take a drug that there are resistance
21 isolate, because if there is no -- there is no
22 resistant isolates for the new drug, which is

1 great, that's why we're developing this new drug,
2 then that is easily handled, say, for example, by
3 the FDA AST labeling where we say knowledge about
4 the ability of this device and the resistant is
5 unknown. I mean, we don't have any isolates.
6 Thank God that we don't. So it's okay.

7 But there are tables in that guidance document
8 that sort of define that aspect of why, for
9 example, you need to test how many resistant
10 isolates so that you don't end up with a lot of
11 errors.

12 In order to expedite things, being asked to
13 move to Question 5, so we'll do that.

14 Data analysis is performed to assess systemic
15 bias or trending towards a higher or lower MIC
16 values between AST device and the CLSI reference
17 method, and are included as footnotes to the
18 performance table and device labeling.

19 And I'm going to just explain one second that
20 footnotes are not necessarily -- they're not the
21 same as a limitation. So this just explains what
22 we observe. So please comment on the usefulness

1 of bias or MIC trending information for the end
2 user as reported in the device labeling.

3 I'm going to ask perhaps more of our clinical
4 colleagues -- clinical lab colleagues here to sort
5 of focus on this question in interest of time.
6 We're going to start --

7 It's okay, Steve. If you have a comment, go
8 ahead.

9 MR. METZGER: No. I think you're correct in
10 deferring to clinical colleagues.

11 DR. SHAWAR: So starting with Melissa, I
12 guess.

13 MS. MILLER: I think footnotes are confusing.
14 People in the lab don't know what to do with
15 these. They're not a defined limitation. They're
16 there. What are we supposed to do with these? I
17 think if there's a systemic problem with a device,
18 that's one thing. But, I mean, what are we
19 supposed to do with the trending information? I
20 think there's a lot of confusion there. And I
21 would say 90 percent of laboratories aren't even -
22 - don't even know if there's a trend in their

1 device or not. So I guess it depends on what
2 you're trying to achieve by including this in
3 device labeling.

4 DR. HUMPHRIES: So I look at it a little bit
5 differently, I suppose. I would use that
6 information in conversations I had with physicians
7 if I had an isolate that had an MIC near the
8 breakpoint. And so if I knew, for example, that
9 the test had very good essential agreement, but it
10 was consistently one dilution higher than broth
11 microdilution and, you know, I was right at the
12 breakpoint or I had an intermediate MIC, you know,
13 I would use that in my considerations, especially
14 when you're kind of between a rock and a hard
15 place with some of these really resistant bugs.
16 So I think it's helpful information. But again, I
17 agree that most labs, to be honest, they don't
18 even look at those and -- or the limitations, for
19 that matter.

20 You know, most labs they just use it as is out
21 of the box, and that's the way it goes. So I
22 think that's some people probably use it, but it's

1 not widespread.

2 DR. SHAWAR: Bill.

3 MR. BRASSO: Bill Brasso. I think I mentioned
4 this when we were -- when I did the presentation
5 that we had actually notices of complaints from
6 laboratories coming in saying that they had read
7 the FDA approval for the drug but there was a
8 statement about trending. What do we do? And
9 that's very difficult. We don't know what to do.
10 And as Melissa said, it can be very confusing. I
11 think also there is no current criteria that's in
12 the document for what is considered bias. Is it
13 20 percent below the median or is it 30 percent?

14 We have some -- some numbers that we're
15 proposing in our talk with the FDA. But those
16 would be very helpful to know when we're getting
17 close. So maybe before when we're looking at our
18 data, maybe we know that ahead of time because we
19 really don't know when we're going to get a
20 trending statement.

21 And last, if a trending statement is going to
22 be added, maybe it could be -- maybe there could

1 be some clarification from the FDA to say, though
2 there was or is trending in a certain direction
3 with this, but that is still acceptable to we
4 still approve this drug, something like that, so
5 that folks like Romney can get that information,
6 which I think is incredibly useful what you said,
7 and be able to use it that way.

8 DR. SHAWAR: All right. John, do you have any
9 thoughts on that?

10 Jean?

11 MS. PATEL: So I have concerns about the
12 trending information. I think unless there is
13 very clear indication on how the end user is
14 supposed to use that information. I personally
15 think every MIC or every AST method does have some
16 trends, some bias, and that's why over
17 interpretation of small MIC changes for a clinical
18 use worries me very much. I think, you know, we
19 have to be careful doing that because small
20 changes in MIC can simply be technical variation
21 or a bias in the testing device. So unless
22 there's -- you know, if a device has already met

1 the essential agreement and the category agreement
2 requirements, I think it's difficult to start
3 reporting out trends without telling the end user
4 exactly what to do with that.

5 DR. SHAWAR: Tom.

6 MR. THOMPSON: Yeah, I agree, and I don't have
7 anything novel to say. It is important to
8 recognize that there's a wide variety of
9 laboratories out there, those that are very
10 sophisticate and those that are very
11 unsophisticated. And I think that the usual
12 laboratory that uses devices is pretty
13 unsophisticated. I think the penetration of this
14 trending information is very poor into that user
15 group in particular. And when something changes,
16 you know, manufacturers recognize that there's an
17 issue, they make changes, the issue is corrected,
18 nobody really realizes that, you know, in many
19 laboratories. So this is a major issue.

20 DR. SHAWAR: Amy.

21 MS. MATHERS: So as a clinical micro director,
22 I can tell you that my staff or, like, the people

1 who work in the lab would hate it or hate this
2 kind of information because it's not clear what to
3 do with it. As a clinician I would completely
4 want to use that information. But I think that
5 the resolution to this is probably not from here.
6 I think that we need to get clinicians more on
7 board with the amount of variability that goes
8 into this system so that they don't believe that
9 the MIC is a final piece of data. And I just
10 think we need to really reach out to our -- or my
11 clinician colleagues stewardship and education
12 Pharm.Ds and clinicians on the variability in
13 microbiologic susceptibility testing because it is
14 personalized medicine, and when you're right there
15 at that breakpoint and you're trying to decide
16 what to do, I can tell you that most average
17 clinicians are not thinking, oh, well, the MIC is
18 probably off by one or two dilutions. And so I
19 think that -- well, hopefully not two or three.
20 But anyway, they should. So that would be my
21 comment.

22 DR. SHAWAR: Thank you.

1 Barbara.

2 MS. ZIMMER: I actually have nothing to add to
3 everything that's been said. I think -- I can
4 tell you the majority of Microscan users do not
5 read the limitations. They probably don't give
6 the information to anyone else. We're very clear
7 about putting them there, but every so often our
8 tech service people get a call saying, what does
9 this mean? So I think further education of
10 clinicians and other personnel is appropriate, and
11 I agree with Amy. There's not the MIC.

12 DR. SHAWAR: Thank you. If we can -- I think
13 the message was -- Question 6, and I think we have
14 about -- we will finish on time. This is about
15 variability. So let me not read the whole thing
16 because we now know what we're talking about.

17 So please discuss when and by whom should the
18 reference method be determined. And I'm going to
19 actually take those -- well, I don't know if I
20 have enough time for that. But I'm going to read
21 all those three, and then perhaps if you can lump
22 your comments in all them.

1 Possible alternative strategies for addressing
2 reference method variability during device
3 evaluation. Approaches to resolve results in
4 cases unrelated to technical error. So maybe we
5 would start now with Steve. And appreciate maybe
6 a quick comments on this since we all know kind of
7 what we're talking about.

8 MR. METZGER: Ribhi, did you want me to
9 address all three points?

10 DR. SHAWAR: Yes.

11 MR. METZGER: Okay. So when --

12 DR. SHAWAR: And we will be here through
13 lunch.

14 MR. METZGER: Yeah. I guess I think the CLSI
15 spent considerable energy and time working on
16 studying the, I guess, lack of reproducibility of
17 the device. I think the data is compelling, and
18 it's very clear. I don't think there's really any
19 question that the BMD approach has inherent
20 weaknesses because it's a manual method, which
21 leads into 6.2.

22 You know, for our particular case, we didn't

1 have an alternative strategy, so we had to deal
2 with the requirements that were in place. And so
3 we looked at -- we took a risk mitigation approach
4 to addressing the issue. And I think it was the
5 right decision. It certainly added to the burden
6 of running the trial itself, and I think that is a
7 challenge for some device manufacturers. For us
8 not so much, but I can see where that could be an
9 issue for others.

10 So I guess what I would say is that, you know,
11 it's probably -- the strategies that we employed
12 were worth it from our perspective to get as close
13 to the truth as we possibly could. And I think
14 that's the best that can be done right now.
15 Certainly I would, again, put in my plug for
16 challenge isolates. You know, the idea behind the
17 defined challenge isolates is that they are a
18 known entity. There's no debate about what the
19 resistance profile is with that set of isolates.
20 So I think that's a nice tool that we can really
21 look at adding to the overall process of
22 registration.

1 In terms of resolving discordant results
2 unrelated to technical error, I mean, I think
3 you're going do have discordant results because
4 the statistics say so, right, with the percent EA
5 that you see. It creates challenges. It results
6 in additional powering, and again, increases the
7 burden on registration. But it does give you a
8 clearer view of the reality of the performance,
9 which is what I think we all want to get to and it
10 helps with appropriate labeling.

11 So I guess what I would say is I think the
12 process that we have in place works. It does
13 create substantial burden on the manufacturers and
14 to prove that it works, and anything that we can
15 do to facilitate development, I think would be a
16 great benefit to the overall community. I think
17 it would increase the availability of new
18 technologies to the marketplace. And so I think
19 we ought to look at that very carefully.

20 DR. SHAWAR: Thank you. Let me just clarify
21 one thing, especially for the first question.
22 Think of a new drug. In other words, a new drug

1 company is developing a drug. It's in Phase I,
2 Phase II. They're the ones that understand this
3 best. So that's, I think, where this is sort of
4 asking. But --

5 MR. METZGER: Yeah. That's an interesting
6 question. I can't comment on that directly, but
7 Melissa.

8 DR. SHAWAR: Melissa.

9 MS. MILLER: May not be able to add too much,
10 but in terms of 6.1, I was thinking more back to
11 the coordinated development workshop and
12 coordinating, looking at BMD reproducibility with
13 the drug manufacturers and the diagnostic device
14 manufacturers. The earlier this reproducibility
15 or lack therefore is determine, the better off, I
16 think, the whole field is.

17 In terms of -- well, and I kind of lumped 6.2
18 and 6.3 together in terms of variability during
19 device evaluation, discordant results. I think if
20 discordant analysis is very clear in your talk,
21 Ribhi, that this is not allowed. So in light of
22 this and knowing the inherent variability of BMD,

1 I really liked the approach that Steve laid out in
2 his talk where they use a reference lab model for
3 BMD. That in and of itself is going to decrease
4 some of the variability but also the replicate
5 testing and using the mode of BMD I think could
6 certainly aid in that. Although, I'm sensitive to
7 saying all that, and Steve said the same thing.
8 It puts a greater burden on device manufacturer,
9 which we're trying to decrease here. So good luck
10 with that.

11 But in light -- you know, and if all of these
12 things can happen, I mean, discordant analysis is
13 important even if it doesn't change the original
14 BMD result. Those of us that are really looking
15 in these package inserts are going to look at
16 those data.

17 But again, back to my point, and others have
18 said, 90 percent of laboratories aren't looking at
19 this amount of detail in the device package
20 insert.

21 DR. SHAWAR: Romney.

22 DR. HUMPHRIES: Romney Humphries. So I have a

1 lot of thought about this, but I'll be brief. So
2 first off, I think that the reference broth
3 microdilution method, it is a defined method, but
4 there's variability within the definition. And so
5 I think that early on in development of the drug,
6 I think assessing which variables provide a more,
7 you know, tight MIC for drug bugs would be
8 important. So maybe testing at 35 degrees
9 Celsius as opposed to 35.5 makes a difference for
10 your given drug. Maybe using Manufacturer A as
11 opposed to Manufacturer B makes a difference.
12 And, I mean, those seem trivial, but we've seen
13 time and time again that that type of thing can
14 make a difference. And so going into the trial,
15 then you know exactly what conditions to do the
16 reference broth microdilution under to help make
17 sure that you're getting as precise of MICs as
18 possible.

19 There will be cases -- you know, I was kind of
20 chuckling when Steve said, as close to the truth,
21 but I think that honestly there are instance where
22 there is no truth for some of these drug bug

1 combos, like there is no reproducible MIC for some
2 of these strains. And so in that case I think
3 discrepant resolution is really important. I
4 think that the strategy that Accelerate used is
5 good. But I also think that we need to open up
6 the concept of doing repeat testing of both
7 concordant and discordant results so that you're
8 not totally biasing yourself to allow for
9 resolution of these. Because the reality is while
10 maybe you can put that in your package insert
11 depending on the drug -- or the device
12 manufacturer, they may or may not just block those
13 results from the user if they don't get a claim,
14 in which case those labs will never see them and
15 we're not really any further ahead.

16 That all being said, you know, I think that,
17 again, making sure that the trial that you're
18 going into, you have the perfect conditions, that
19 doesn't always translate to the real world. And
20 so I view, you know, looking at a more manual
21 methods like disks and strips a little differently
22 than automated systems where it's a package deal

1 for the lab. Because again, as I pointed out in
2 my talk, if there's differences in the Mueller
3 Hinton agar performance by disk or strip, then
4 that's something that's going to show up down the
5 road after the lab has implemented the test. And
6 we've seen this happen at the present with some of
7 the new beta lactamase inhibitors where clinical
8 labs just won't trust any of these tests any
9 longer, and now we're in a situation where labs
10 don't want to test the drug, and yet, the
11 clinicians really want to use it, and you can't,
12 you know, predict susceptibility. So in those
13 cases adding a bit more variability into the trial
14 may be helpful.

15 DR. SHAWAR: Bill.

16 MR. BRASSO: Bill Brasso. For 6.1 I think it
17 would be very helpful if the pharmaceutical
18 manufacturer would help to establish this. I know
19 that they have enough to do, but that would be
20 incredibly helpful for them to come and say, we've
21 tested all of these organisms and we find it to
22 only be 95 percent reproducible for us, and maybe

1 we can use that as our denominator and maybe work
2 with the AST manufacturers to see if we get the
3 same results.

4 Alternate strategies, from the slide that I
5 showed of the data for the six Serratia species
6 where there was spread even past a mode where
7 there was actually a range for some of those. I
8 think the importance of being able to use a range
9 as the result for the -- for the reference method
10 or a range or a mode would be very helpful for a
11 lot of these species, if not for all.

12 And the approach to resolve the discordant
13 results, the one thing I don't like that it always
14 says is unrelated to technical error. And
15 technical error seems to point to the technician
16 for me, and I think we've shown enough data in the
17 last two years that it's not really -- the
18 technicians are pretty darn good at getting the
19 reproducibility. It's really the inherent
20 variability in the system. So unrelated to
21 technical error.

22 Inherent variability, I still -- I feel

1 strongly for the STMA that we still have to say,
2 we've got a long way to go. We have a great
3 divide. We still would like to use the
4 discrepancy resolution used in the ISO document.
5 I know, Ribhi, you've said, you know, it's pretty
6 much not going to happen, but we're going to be
7 like persistent kids. We're going to keep tugging
8 on your pant leg, and maybe one day we'll get to
9 at least a middle ground.

10 THE COURT: And we'll be the parents.

11 John.

12 Jean.

13 MS. PATEL: This is Jean. I also think it
14 would be very helpful if pharmaceutical companies
15 could help us understand the variability of the
16 reference method. I think this would be important
17 information at the time of setting a breakpoint.
18 I've said this at CLSI meetings -- well,
19 everywhere I can that I think we're setting
20 breakpoints too low. And sometimes we need to
21 separate points -- a susceptible breakpoint at the
22 upper limit of an MIC distribution, and Colistin

1 was an example of that. But for other drugs, that
2 just isn't necessary. A good example of that is
3 ceftaroline. I think that susceptible breakpoint
4 is just too low. And understanding the
5 variability of the test I think could help us
6 avoid making mistakes like that.

7 I think that the -- you know, the ideas of
8 comparing test result to a mode reference MIC is
9 very helpful during device evaluation. I also
10 think that repeat testing is helpful if it's done
11 appropriately and the data are analyzed
12 appropriately.

13 DR. SHAWAR: Thank you.

14 Tom.

15 MR. THOMPSON: Tom Thompson. Thanks, Ribhi.
16 You know, we've been talking about plus or minus
17 one dilution as an error with broth microdilution
18 testing. When you look at the data that's
19 submitted to CLSI and it comes from, you know, six
20 or eight different laboratories, it's clearly much
21 more than plus or minus one tube. One laboratory
22 keeps it pretty tight, but when you look at six

1 different laboratories, the variation is quite
2 broad. And this is concerning, and it makes this
3 question really quite a challenge.

4 I do think that -- I don't have any great
5 solutions to this, but I do think the idea of
6 replicate testing is a good idea. I do think it
7 would be useful to resolve some of these
8 discrepancies. We need to see where these
9 discrepancies are coming from and why they are
10 there. But I also think that going forward we may
11 be able to improve the broth microdilution test
12 methodology. We need to maybe try some other
13 dilution schemes at the lower concentration of
14 drugs, maybe not use a too full dilution but have
15 more frequent dilutions. Yet, maybe we need to
16 deliver those low concentration of drug
17 differently than making dilutions. We have finer
18 ways of putting exact concentrations of drug into
19 a well, and maybe we should try some of these to
20 see if we can make the broth microdilution a
21 better test.

22 DR. SHAWAR: Barbara.

1 MS. ZIMMER: Yes.

2 DR. SHAWAR: You have the last word.

3 MS. ZIMMER: This is Barbara Zimmer. And in
4 the response that the susceptibility test
5 manufacturers prepared and sent on the docket to
6 the FDA, we had a very large section that was put
7 together mainly by a statistician, that would be
8 Michael Ullery (phonetic) at bioMeerieux who did
9 an excellent job on options for study design, for
10 paired options with both replicate reference
11 testing, as well as potentially replicate test
12 testing with lots of tables that indicates
13 statistically how to come up with median
14 agreements from a statistical basis. And I want
15 to acknowledge that work that he did, all of which
16 are consistent with the current guidelines using
17 either single method approach or a paired method
18 approach for either one.

19 In addition, it also went through the idea of
20 the repeating discrepancies on both the test
21 method, as well as the reference method for both
22 discrepant isolates, as well as for those on

1 random selection of isolates that already had
2 concordant results and with the statistic that
3 went with those, as well.

4 So I think this is when the STMA would really
5 like to continue working with FDA on because I
6 think that that will help improve things. What
7 Accelerate did was one version of that with a mode
8 here. We'd also like to propose, if need be, a,
9 mode even for the dry test, as well. So again,
10 there's a fair bid of that information that's
11 available.

12 I don't know that this is low hanging fruit,
13 but we'd be happy to again work with you. And
14 thank you for the opportunity.

15 DR. SHAWAR: Thank you. And also on that
16 note, yes, the team is actively looking and has
17 been actively looking at all of those, and that's
18 one of the -- the discussions here are going to be
19 very helpful and thank everybody for their
20 thoughtful discussion. And so stay tuned. As
21 Steve also said at the beginning, not going to
22 come out here and say we solved everything.

1 So right now we're going to break for lunch.

2 DR. HUMPHRIES: (Inaudible) for questions?

3 DR. SHAWAR: There are no opportunities for
4 questions. But you have a burning question?

5 DR. HUMPHRIES: I have a question.

6 DR. SHAWAR: For everybody who is going to be
7 late for lunch, it's Romney.

8 DR. HUMPHRIES: I'm sorry. It's my fault.
9 You don't have to listen to my question.

10 John, I had a question for you. When you were
11 discussing the breakpoints that would go on this
12 website, it seemed to me and a couple other
13 people, and maybe I just misheard you or didn't
14 understand correctly, that it was possible that
15 there would be more than one breakpoint for a
16 given drug bug combination listed on the website.
17 Is that what will happen?

18 DR. SHAWAR: John, if you want to leave the
19 room, you're welcome.

20 MR. FARLEY: No. I think that's confusing
21 statutory language that I'm even having trouble
22 understanding. I mean, I think what we're looking

1 at is, you know, there some urinary breakpoints
2 versus non-urinary breakpoints, right? But that's
3 the only situation that I could think that they
4 might have been referring to, but I was equally
5 confused.

6 DR. HUMPHRIES: If then when there's multiple
7 breakpoints that are around for a given drug bug
8 combination, it would be -- FDA would assess the
9 data that went behind each of those and decide
10 what data you best agreed with? Is that how it
11 would work?

12 MR. FARLEY: Yeah. So we -- we continue to
13 have a statutory responsibility, and we'll do a
14 recognition, yeah.

15 DR. HUMPHRIES: Thank you.

16 DR. SHAWAR: All right. So thank you,
17 everybody, for participating. We'll meet back at
18 one o'clock.

19

20 (Lunch break taken.)

21 MR. ROTH: Okay. Thank you. It's 1:00, so I
22 think we'll get started. As everyone kind of

1 takes their seats, I would like to remind
2 panelists to speak directly into the microphone.
3 We've had some issues, I guess, with the closed
4 captioning and folks that are online have had
5 difficulty understanding and hearing all of the
6 comments. And indeed, that's what this meeting is
7 for, so we can capture those comments from the
8 community. So please do try to speak directly
9 into the microphone. Fantastic.

10 So my name is Kris Roth, I'm a branch chief in
11 the bacteriology 2 branch in the division of
12 microbiology and I'm going to be introducing this
13 session. You know, addressing challenges of
14 diagnostic devices, I think this session is going
15 to focus more on molecular devices and how we can
16 improve the landscape -- I guess maybe push
17 forward the landscape of molecular devices.
18 Indeed, as Steve mentioned earlier - Dr. Gitterman
19 mentioned earlier, Rome was not built in a day,
20 but hey, let's try to get some bricks laid and
21 this is a large group of people, this is a large
22 effort organizing this meeting. And thank you to

1 the organizers and thank you to all the panelists
2 that have come today; really without your input,
3 this meeting is not possible. So, therefore, we
4 want to make it as productive as possible.

5 I just want to highlight some progress in the
6 area. These are cleared devices: Direct from
7 specimen devices that are nucleic acid
8 amplification tests - NAAT tests, and I think
9 there's been some talk about baskets of fruit,
10 low-hanging fruit and things like that. And we
11 have, I guess, cleared some of those devices which
12 maybe from sterile specimens, maybe for markers
13 that are well accepted and have, you know, robust
14 literature support. And here's just a brief
15 mention of them, I think, you know, to go on into
16 the future, I think what we're going to see is,
17 you know, more complex use cases, more complex
18 devices. Devices that can detect 10 or greater
19 analytes, that have the capability of maybe
20 detecting both common AMR genes and also newer
21 resistance genes, for lack of a better term.

22 Again, sterile specimen analysis is something

1 that is going to be a challenge for us going into
2 the future. For instance, when is it appropriate
3 to report commensal organisms? I guess that is
4 just maybe one question in a sea of questions that
5 we're struggling with. A margin detection by PCR
6 is a little more nuance in organism ID. I think
7 we've got a good grasp on a one-to-one
8 relationship between a nucleic acid from an
9 organism and how that relates to maybe infection,
10 whereas, I think, the phenotypic resistance of a
11 bug is a little bit more nuanced to interpret when
12 you have just a gene or segment of a gene from a
13 PCR assay. And so I'm certain that we will
14 discuss, hopefully, that and I think there are
15 limitations, you know, small gene targets, is that
16 gene being expressed, alternative AMR mechanisms.
17 Are those actually conferring resistance outside
18 of the gene?

19 We do want to talk about -- a little bit about
20 labeling. We have, I think, a dual purpose on our
21 label and we want to be transparent in the, I
22 would say, clinical study data that was presented

1 to us, but also we want to make sure that users
2 understand the value and limitations of these
3 devices that rely on detection of AMR genes,
4 solely. And so, hopefully we can get some input
5 on that and, you know, this is a dual goal. We do
6 want improve patient management, but also we need
7 to have stewardship always in mind.

8 So immediate goals here in the last couple
9 minutes: I think, better understand the issue and
10 gather input from you is the scope of this
11 meeting, the scope of these challenges; what
12 information do comparator methods confer about
13 patient status, and I think we've got both, direct
14 from specimen, comparator methods, or comparator
15 methods from the cultured isolate, molecular
16 versus phenotypic and combinations of the two.
17 Also, how to analyze and present data from
18 multiple comparator methods. We've got both,
19 phenotypic and genotypic comparator methods giving
20 you different information. How do you combine
21 those two into an answer that is, I guess,
22 reflective of device performance and also of the,

1 you know, patient status.

2 And what information can we put in the label
3 to help physicians make better decisions. Strict
4 data analysis based on the agreement is one thing,
5 but also kind of interpreting that. Is that
6 something that could be improved to help these
7 labels be more informative?

8 And another challenge is how to present data
9 when there are multiple organisms and/or markers
10 detected in one specimen, indeed for sterile -
11 nonsterile specimens. You going to get multiple
12 organism detections and you may not always know
13 where your AMR gene, in fact, came from. So
14 briefly, the agenda, you all have it in your
15 handouts and we're very fortunate to have, you
16 know, world experts to come here and speak and
17 help us discuss these issues. And, I think, if I
18 could just introduce our first speaker, Dr.
19 Michael Dunne from bioMeerieux. I'm not going
20 to -- you all have the biographies in your
21 handout, so I'm not going to do any even short
22 bios because it would do a disservice to all of

1 our panel members, but please help me in welcoming
2 Dr. Dunne. Thank you.

3 DR. DUNNE: Good afternoon. I get the PPP
4 group, the postprandial participants. (Laughter.)
5 You know that you're getting old when you realize
6 that you were in the eighth year of your academic
7 career and the organizer -- one of the organizers
8 of this meeting was one of your fellows. That
9 goes back to, I think, 1991.

10 Anyhow, I'd like to talk a little bit about
11 the theory of sequence-based antimicrobial
12 susceptibility testing. This is my first
13 disclosure slide, this is the group that gives me
14 lunch money and these are my two academic
15 affiliations. Now much of -- this is the second
16 disclosure, much of what you're going to see -- or
17 what I'm going to present was already presented as
18 part of a Keystone Conference that was held this
19 past February in, of all places, Keystone. And I
20 co-organized the meeting with Julie Segre and
21 Ramnik Xavier and it was an excellent meeting on
22 the microbiome and health and disease.

1 The first day that I got to Keystone is what
2 it looks like on your left, the second day was
3 what it looks like on the right and there were 12
4 inches of snow to accompany that, so things change
5 rapidly in Keystone and I guess we can say the
6 same holds true for antimicrobial susceptibility
7 testing going down the road.

8 I'm a firm believer that good acronyms equal
9 good science. And so, I was kind of perplexed at
10 what to call sequence-based antimicrobial
11 susceptibility testing. You could call it GAST,
12 genotypic antimicrobial susceptibility testing;
13 SAST for surrogate; FAST for functional, but, of
14 course, if you detect a gene, it doesn't mean it's
15 expressed and so this would kind of be a half-fast
16 approach; and finally, virtual antimicrobial
17 susceptibility testing or VAST. That holds
18 promise, but, as you know, virtual is probably the
19 second most overused word in the English language,
20 second only, to literally. So literally, I
21 selected GARP, genotypic antimicrobial resistance
22 prediction, because, in fact, this is what we're

1 trying to attain.

2 Currently, as you all know, most clinical
3 laboratories rely on phenotypic or growth-based
4 susceptibility testing or PAST, which is kind of a
5 good acronym for that one. And there are a
6 variety of manual and automated methods to
7 accomplish this goal. But to be fair, there have
8 been attempts to improve the performance of PAST
9 over the past couple of years and they include the
10 use of MALDI-TOF to evaluate antimicrobial
11 modifying enzymes, flow cytometry to differentiate
12 between live and dead microorganisms in the
13 presence of an antimicrobial agent. The problem
14 with flow is that this group of organisms here are
15 neither live nor dead, so they're kind of like the
16 zombie version of bacteria and we really don't
17 know what directions they're headed back into the
18 live population or into the dead population.

19 As Scott Manalis at MIT and a number of others
20 have looked at cantilevers, vibrating cantilevers
21 to actually assess weight gain by microorganisms
22 in the presence of an antimicrobial agent. And if

1 it's increased relative to the surrounding medium
2 they're growing and if it's decreased they're not.
3 A number of groups have looked at micro
4 calorimetry as a measure of metabolic function and
5 bacteria where you actually see heat production
6 when they're resistant to a micro -- to an
7 antimicrobial agent and/or the lack thereof if
8 they're susceptible.

9 We've also seen the development of nano broth
10 microdilution where you, in fact, take the
11 contents of each of the wells in a 96-well plate
12 and scale it down to one picoliter or one
13 femtoliter that contains growth medium, a single
14 organism and a scalable range of antimicrobial
15 agents, that's virtually unlimited. This way you
16 can modify or absorb the growth of billions of
17 microorganisms, all in a period of about two
18 hours. So that's kind of intriguing. And then
19 our own group looked at intrinsically fluorescing
20 proteins and/or pigments in microorganisms as a
21 judge of whether an organism was actively
22 multiplying or not.

1 GARP can be used any number of ways. We can
2 do direct sequencing of isolated organisms to
3 examine a resistome-wide analysis or RWAS. We can
4 do transcriptome analysis in the presence of
5 antimicrobial agents. As was previously described
6 by Kris, there are a number of assays that use
7 heteroplex PCR for major resistance determinants.
8 These can either be genes or mutations in
9 regulatory functional promoters. Metagenomic
10 analysis directly from clinical specimens offers
11 its own challenge in that it's sometimes difficult
12 to assign a resistance hit to a particular
13 organism. And some people refer to that as
14 phasing. You can also assign a resistance to
15 major chloro groups and this would be resistance
16 by association and you can use MLST, SNP typing,
17 chloro cluster analysis, and you can skip down to
18 the bottom, you can also use Kmer analysis to do
19 this function. And I'll talk a little bit about
20 that later on.

21 Another novel approach was to look at the
22 expression of SOS signals by microorganisms after

1 they were exposed to an antibiotic to predict
2 susceptibility. And this was really kind of a
3 cool approach. I won't go through this laundry
4 list of what GARP has to identify, but the more
5 intriguing ones that will be difficult to discern
6 by GARP will be gene anthrofication of antibiotic
7 modified enzymes either in plasmid copy number or
8 in tandem duplication of genes.

9 And the last one, the combinatorial effects,
10 that is taking two distinct mechanisms that might
11 not in themselves confer resistance, but when
12 combined with each other would.

13 So some of the questions about GARP is the
14 answer is the absence of a known resistant
15 determinant equal to susceptibility. Can GARP
16 replace PAST? Is metagenomic detection of a
17 resistance marker directly from a sample useful in
18 the absence of an organism ID? And does it work
19 in real life? Well, in fact, here are a couple of
20 examples of where it works well: ZYNE Colleagues
21 in 2016 evaluated 114 clinical food or vet
22 isolates of campylobacter cholera jejuni. They

1 looked at 18 resistance genes, two gene mutations
2 and they ID'd 14 resistant phenotypes and 55
3 resistant genotypes. Of the 1026 PAST results
4 they've collected there were only eight
5 discrepancies. And so that gave about a 99.2
6 percent correlation with phenotypic susceptibility
7 testing, which isn't too bad.

8 Again, it works well with *Staphylococcus*
9 *aureus*. This was a study by Gordon and colleagues
10 in 2014. They examined 12 antimicrobial agents
11 and they looked for chromosomal and mobile
12 elements and sequenced both of those. They
13 developed an algorithm set using 501 unrelated
14 strains, they performed PAST by Vitek or disc
15 diffusion, then they put a validation set
16 consisting of 491 individual strains through their
17 algorithm and then they did PAST once again, but
18 used a different method, which is kind of unusual.

19 Unfortunately, neither of the two groups were
20 tested by broth microdilution. But, that said,
21 the sensitivity and specificity of GARP to predict
22 PAST was 97 percent and 99 percent, and the very

1 major error rate was about a half a percent and
2 the major error rate was .7 percent. Not too bad.

3 So where does it work "kind of"? Well, kind
4 of works for Pseudomonas aeruginosa, and this was
5 a wonderful study in 2015 by Kos and colleagues.
6 They looked at 388 clinical isolates for
7 resistance to meropenem, levofloxacin, and
8 amikacin and they did their whole genome
9 sequencing reference to 15 NCBI genomes and that
10 contained 5,507 ORFs from the PA01 strain. PAST
11 in this case was determined by broth
12 microdilution.

13 So, how did it go? Meropenem, it worked. If
14 you combined OPR D mutations plus or minus a
15 metallo-beta-lactamases, plus or minus a
16 carbapenemases gene, it predicted about 88 percent
17 of PAST non-susceptible isolates. Interestingly,
18 13 of the strains had greater than one of the
19 above resistance markers, but were fully
20 susceptible, 15 strains had no resistance markers,
21 but were meropenem non-susceptible. In the end,
22 the sensitivity and specificity for meropenem was

1 91 and 93 percent. Almost identical results for
2 levofloxacin, but 17 resistant strains had no QRDR
3 mutations detected. So some other function is at
4 play with these strains.

5 And finally, amikacin, not so hot. 105 of the
6 388 strains were non-susceptible by PAST, they
7 used GARP looking for aminoglycoside modifying
8 enzymes, 16S ribosomal RNA methyltransferases,
9 and/or efflux and that only accounted for 60
10 percent of non-susceptible strains. Thirty
11 amikacin strains had resistance markers and so it
12 indicates that there is some form of regulation
13 that's required to express those resistance
14 markers. And the overall sensitivity and
15 specificity, in this case for amikacin, was 60
16 percent and almost 90 percent.

17 Now, we undertook a re-evaluation of 672
18 individual strains of Pseudomonas including 390
19 from the Kos collection, and 219 bioMeerieux
20 strains and 63 strains from another collection.
21 We developed an internal database of resistant
22 determinants, 147 of them, and then using these

1 markers along with quality and quantity RWAS
2 correctly identified the resistance mechanisms for
3 meropenem, amikacin, levofloxacin, and cefepime,
4 but we could not account for plasmid copy number.

5 Now, recent analysis of the same group of
6 organisms using Kmer position and frequency seems
7 to do a better job. And that's kind of
8 interesting because Kmer analysis is non-biased.
9 You don't have to know what the resistance
10 determinant is ahead of time to predict
11 resistance.

12 Here's where it gets sticky. Enterobacter
13 cloacae, this was a study done in 2016 and this
14 group tried to predict carbapenem resistance based
15 on point mutations and/or Amp CB repression. They
16 sequenced 24 strains, none had carba resist- --
17 none of the carba resistant strains had a
18 carbapenemases, ESBLs, or plasmid-borne AMP C.
19 They saw multiple sequence variants of AMP C, AMP
20 R, OMP F, and OMP C, but most of these correlated
21 with the sequence type and not with carbapenem
22 resistance. There was no correlation between 21

1 SNPs that were located within the AMP C and carba
2 resistance. There is no correlation between amino
3 acid changes and AMP R and carba resistance.

4 Amino acid changes in AMP R did correlate with a
5 cephalosporin resistance and amino acid changes
6 in OMP F were common to both carbapenem resistant
7 and susceptible strains, so no use there.

8 End Ls and OMP C did seem to correlate with
9 carbapenem resistance, so did increased expression
10 of AMP C, but at a level of 10 to 27 times that of
11 the carbapenem susceptible strains. An increased
12 expression of OMP C or OMP F actually correlated
13 with carbapenem susceptibility. So put all
14 together, this is very -- a fuzzy picture in order
15 to predict one particular resistance in
16 *Enterobacter cloacae*.

17 Just recently, and this was a wonderful study
18 that was done by Long and colleagues and this is
19 done in Jim Musser's lab in Houston. I don't know
20 how much of that is still intact, but I called him
21 and he was still high and dry. They evaluated the
22 genomes of 1777 ESBL *klebsiella* -- positive

1 klebsiella pneumoniae and they sequenced these
2 over a three-and-a-half-year period in Houston.
3 So quite a tour de force.

4 About 1437 had shiv (phonetic) LEN and OKP
5 family enzymes, 1162 had BLA CTXM, 796 had TEM,
6 and KPC -- 796 had TEM and KPC were 579. There
7 were very few oxas in this group and they had 6
8 that produced NDM 1. So a nice collection. They
9 applied a machine learning tool which is add-a-
10 boost algorithms and analyzed 10 iterative rounds
11 of a 15-base k-mers to generate classifiers to
12 predict phenotypic resistance to 16 different
13 antibiotics.

14 So again, this is a non-biased review of the
15 whole genome of these klebsiella strains. And the
16 three highest scores correlated to carbapenem
17 resistance. So this is a busy slide, but what you
18 see here is the ROC curve and area under the curve
19 for the drugs that correlated well with Kamer
20 analysis. Now, the ones that didn't were
21 aztreonam, cefepime, fosfomicin, and tigecycline
22 and the TZP didn't do well either. But if you

1 look at the correlation of the ones that looped
2 very nicely with Kamer analysis, you get an area
3 under the curve that exceeds 90 percent in many of
4 the cases. And I think this would be a nice way
5 to approach prediction of resistance in organisms
6 that you're not entirely sure of all resistant
7 mechanisms.

8 So where does GARP make the most sense? At
9 least to me it would be with slowly growing or
10 difficult to grow microorganisms, like
11 mycobacteria. And why is this? I think it's
12 obvious, the time, the cost, and the safety
13 involved of doing phenotypic susceptibility
14 testing of mycobacteria. Tuberculosis can be
15 quite difficult. PAST can take weeks, it requires
16 some degree of technical proficiency, you need
17 reagents, you need a BSL 3 safety condition, and
18 it is labor intensive and it's costly, especially
19 for the equipment in many cases.

20 Further, rapid ID of MDR and XTRMTB is a major
21 public health concern. If PAST is centralized, it
22 means that you have to transport live organisms to

1 do the testing and there's poor correlation with
2 phenotypic results in some of the secondary anti-
3 tuberculous drugs. But if you could -- if you use
4 or apply GARP in mycobacteria you come up with
5 some pretty nice results. First of all, it can be
6 used on DNA extracted from isolated colonies or
7 directly from patient samples. The analytical
8 sensitivity for detecting resistance mutations in
9 TB is nearly 90 percent for INH, 98 percent for
10 rifampin, 90 percent for fluoroquinolone, 85
11 percent for kanamycin, and a hundred percent for
12 amikacin and capreomycin. And the specificity for
13 all of these drugs was 100 percent in the study of
14 Lynn and colleagues.

15 Phenotypic resistance prediction therefore
16 achieved a level somewhere between 92 and 99
17 percent, and that's not bad.

18 You can also use metagenomic analysis because
19 the analytical sensitivity of this approach is a
20 hundred percent at one picogram per microliter of
21 mycobacterial DNA. If you have smear-positive
22 samples, you have enough DNA to perform that

1 analysis.

2 All right. So for isolated colonies or
3 patient samples the correlation with PAST testing
4 was nearly 94 percent for all drugs and the assay
5 can be performed and centralized in about six
6 hours. Other applications where GARP makes a
7 whole lot of sense, viruses obviously, we're doing
8 it already, fungi and parasites, especially
9 plasmodium species. Drug susceptibility modifying
10 SNPs have been identified in a number of loci that
11 correlate for resistance to antifolates,
12 piperquin, quinine, and artemisinin derivatives.
13 Sorry for the misspelling. And it's far more
14 quicker than any of the current growth-based
15 methods that are being used.

16 Here's that study I was telling you about
17 transcriptome analysis, GARP requires a priori
18 knowledge of many variables causing phenotypic
19 resistance and it requires a curated database.

20 Byerzach and colleagues developed a probe set
21 that recognized up-regulated transcripts produced
22 by susceptible organisms when exposed to

1 antibiotics, a so-called SOS response. Some
2 responses were universal, but many were specific
3 to particular drug bug combinations. But here's
4 the problem, hetero-resistance. If a susceptible
5 organism is squealing and spilling the beans, the
6 hetero-resistant ones aren't saying anything. So
7 in conclusion, GARP is an attractive alternative
8 to PAST for resistance detection, but is not quite
9 ready for primetime. There is some database
10 development that would be required for GARP and
11 that'll be never-ending, but we should come to a
12 point where accuracy is not an overriding issue.
13 PAST will never outlive its usefulness, it's the
14 primary way we'll detect novel resistance
15 mechanisms. And GARP will likely be used first
16 for difficult to culture organisms of great public
17 health concern.

18 And I'm going to stop there. Thank you.

19 (Applause.)

20 MR. ROTH: Thank you. I think we'll hold
21 questions until the end. Our next speaker is Dr.
22 Dan Sahn from IHMA, Incorporated.

1 DR. SAHM: Thank you. Since I didn't get
2 a nametag, I think I'm going to use Mike's.

3 (Laughter.) I hope I won't embarrass you, Mike,
4 too much, but...

5 My presentation's is going to have to do with
6 public health implications of antimicrobial
7 resistance. There's a little bit of a molecular
8 bend to this, but I -- the way I tilted this
9 presentation is talking about another resource
10 that I believe you might want to consider to tap
11 into to help coordinate efforts to bring products
12 to the clinical labs in a much more timely manner.

13 Basically, from a central microbiology
14 laboratory perspective is where I'm coming and
15 that is how can we use the resources' capabilities
16 indeed - thank you very much, where's the glitter?
17 -- that's acquired through our resistance programs
18 and how can these be used to expedite development
19 of approval of new susceptibility testing. And
20 that's not only to do with new drugs on current
21 platforms. But also that can help expedite getting
22 new platforms and technologies into the clinical

1 laboratory.

2 So I apologize for the first couple of slides
3 being a little bit word dense, but basically a
4 little bit about antimicrobial resistance
5 surveillance for those in the know -- not in the
6 know. It's an ongoing requirement of any drug
7 sponsor to conduct this kind of research to keep
8 track of how their drugs and comparators are doing
9 out there in the real world. It maintains an
10 ongoing update status of new agents against all
11 the relatively relevant organisms for which we
12 have interest and hence the clinical labs would
13 have interest as well. This is often done in
14 concert with phase 2 and phase 2 clinical trial
15 focused on the clinical safety and efficacy of the
16 same agents for which we're doing surveillance.

17 So based on this there's data and organisms
18 are focused on these agents that are also in the
19 diagnostic pipeline and need -- and in need of
20 access to testing for clinical laboratories.

21 Focuses -- focuses on some drug -- they focus on
22 some drugs and clinically relevant organisms of

1 concern to the clinical microbiologists already
2 and infectious disease specialists and medical
3 environment overall.

4 The testing is performed centrally in a
5 central microbiology laboratory using standard
6 methodology such as those outlined by the CLSI.
7 And organisms are stored and available for further
8 analysis. And the resources generated by this
9 surveillance could provide collateral support for
10 industry needs for new drugs on current program --
11 platforms, excuse me, or new platforms altogether.

12 So overall, what do I mean by a central
13 laboratory? Many of the robust antimicrobial
14 resistance surveillance initiatives are conducted
15 by a central microbiology laboratory. The
16 capabilities in these labs is they have an ongoing
17 production of current and robust data and a
18 collection of target organisms. I heard a lot
19 this morning about these study sets. Well, these
20 surveillance programs are a huge catchment area
21 for replenishing these organism sets year in and
22 year out and keep a track of what a new -- what's

1 going on with known resistance mechanisms and what
2 might be emerging.

3 I have regular interaction with clinical
4 microbiology laboratories throughout the world,
5 there's high through-put testing with
6 susceptibility testing being between 500 and a
7 thousand organisms a day. The sufficient high-
8 volume molecular characterization and sequencing
9 of strains of interest is ongoing, and I'll give
10 you some data to show you that. And there's a
11 strong scientific and clinical expertise in these
12 laboratories in general on the most drugs that are
13 in development. In general and those that are in
14 development specifically. And the strong data
15 management and project management and
16 infrastructure support this data.

17 The other key factors are these labs have a
18 strong business and collegial working relationship
19 with almost anybody in the pharmaceutical industry
20 that's developing a drug and also there's a good,
21 strong working relationship with diagnostic
22 manufacturers and the FDA as well.

1 So just get -- as an example from some of our
2 experience to talk about what the kind of
3 information and strains that we can accumulate,
4 this is just data from one of our studies from
5 2013-16. We've accumulated 290,000 target
6 organisms and collected them and susceptibility
7 tested from all four regions of the world. And of
8 these, over 36,000 had had their underlying
9 resistance mechanism molecularly characterized
10 vis-à-vis the beta lactamase content, porin
11 mutations, efflux changes, et cetera. All the
12 strains also are catalogued by demographics,
13 resistance profiles, molecular mechanisms and can
14 be made available to whoever for further analysis.

15 Here's some examples of the output of this
16 kind of information. This one has to do with MCR
17 and there's a couple of points I want to make on
18 this slide, is that, first of all, there's a lot
19 of important interest in MCR, but what this data
20 showed in our analysis of 24,000 isolates of which
21 587 were colistin resistant phenotypically with an
22 MIC greater than four. Very few of them or about

1 3.6 percent had the MCR gene, the MCR 1 and 2,
2 this is very consistent with Mariana's publication
3 where it was 4.9 percent. The point being, you
4 can take a look here and see very quickly what is
5 the -- what is the burden of MCR on overall
6 colistin resistance and also the availability of
7 such stains that could be used for developing
8 diagnostic devices for new drugs.

9 Some other type of the data that I want to --
10 I don't want you to focus so much on the names of
11 the drugs or what have you, but the fact that
12 these kinds of strains with this background of
13 information could be fed into systems for
14 evaluating new drugs on old platforms or new
15 platforms altogether. This simply looks at the
16 proportion of beta-lactamase positive
17 Enterobacteriaceae collected from 2012 to 2015
18 available by each region and by year, so imagine
19 if you will, here's the percentage of the enterics
20 that have those mechanisms and just again, imagine
21 that they could be available or applied to new
22 device development.

1 Here's -- the next couple slides come from a
2 poster presented at ATMA (phonetic) 2017 by
3 Christina Kazmierczak with our organization.
4 Basically, this is -- as an example, Ceftazidime-
5 avibactam MIC distributions against KPC positives
6 CRE, from patients with respiratory tract
7 infections, and you can see there's a wide spread
8 of MICs, although they're all KPC positive from
9 different regions of the world. You can see that
10 that would present a robust selection of organisms
11 based on which MIC you might want to test in your
12 system.

13 Similarly, using ceftazidime avibactam again,
14 MIC distributions against Oxa 4D8-like strains,
15 you can see the MIC distribution that they're all
16 not clustered around one MIC, so there could be a
17 selection of MIC range for strains that are Oxa
18 contained -- Oxa 4D8-like containing. And also,
19 even with ceftazidime MIC distribution beta-
20 lactamase producers, there's only 45 of these
21 strains, but you can see that some of them have
22 relatively low MIC's given the fact that they

1 contain MBL. So the bottom line here that I
2 wanted to just point out is that these strains can
3 be made available to regenerate or rejuvenate
4 study sets or it could be used specifically for
5 new device development.

6 So the way this could work, I just propose on
7 the next couple of slides, and this slide is the
8 potential collaborative structure to expedite
9 development and deployment of AST systems
10 capabilities for new drugs. First, I want to
11 emphasize that this would have to be initiated in
12 close collaboration with the sponsors of the drug
13 in question because nothing that we do would be
14 done without their interest.

15 So in the central microbiology laboratory, we
16 have the data, the MIC, the molecular, the
17 demographic, the geographic data. We have the
18 strains and we can provide testing services, and
19 I'll focus on that in a few minutes on the next
20 slide.

21 Then that data could be sent to any government
22 or designated regulatory agency to help evaluate

1 what might be going on with a particular system.

2 Similarly, the same set of data could be
3 provided to the diagnostic industry just directly
4 and that kind of information could be shared
5 between the government and the regulatory agents
6 in the diagnostic industry for analysis of data
7 information to support evaluations of new drugs
8 and platforms.

9 So if we talk a little bit about what we mean
10 by testing services. What goes on in these
11 central laboratories is that in addition to the
12 surveillance where we're getting tens of thousands
13 of strains in for characterization year over year,
14 at the same time many of us are also running human
15 phase 1 and phase 2 clinical trials where we're
16 getting organisms in for identification,
17 susceptibility tested and molecular
18 characterization. I think it's a strategically
19 positioned opportunity that if there was a new
20 device or new platform that's being developed that
21 this could be used and test -- and incorporated
22 here and tested simultaneously while the clinical

1 trial and surveillance isolates are coming through
2 so that some set of this -- some subset of this
3 could be used to evaluate new technologies or
4 platforms or new drugs on older platforms in
5 support of any kind of regulatory submission.

6 So basically I just wanted to get this out
7 there as food for thought that a central
8 microbiology laboratory is a vast resource that I
9 think that's been primarily under tapped to help
10 coordinate the initiation of getting new drugs to
11 market or new platforms to market.

12 Again, just to summarize, the application of
13 these resources could be leveraged to expedite
14 deployment of critical susceptibility capabilities
15 to clinical laboratories. And the underlying
16 thing here is the clinical laboratories are our
17 really front -- no matter what kind of
18 surveillance we do, clinical laboratories are our
19 frontline for detecting and monitoring resistance
20 trends and if we don't get these devices and
21 capabilities in their hands sooner rather than
22 later, then we're really losing a critical

1 opportunity to have a frontline monitoring system
2 for resistance.

3 The other point I want to make is that a
4 working relationship already exists between the
5 central microbiology laboratories, the FDA, drug
6 sponsors, and diagnostic manufacturers and the
7 clinical laboratories. So, it's not that these
8 groups are unfamiliar with each other, it's a
9 matter of codifying the relationships and what
10 could be leveraged to help things be employed more
11 effectively.

12 So essentially this community is really well
13 positioned to take the next steps so these
14 relationships can be optimally leveraged to most
15 successfully and effectively ensure critical
16 testing capabilities reach our clinical labs in a
17 more timely and reliable fashion. And I know
18 there was a number of things discussed this
19 morning about the number of organisms tested, what
20 the characteristics of the testing should be, how
21 many organisms, what type, et cetera. I think
22 that if you look at the databases and the

1 organisms that are available on clinical
2 laboratory -- clinical central laboratories,
3 microbiology laboratories, is that essentially the
4 world's your oyster to pick from for doing that
5 kind of testing and it's -- I think it's time to
6 start bringing that facility or those capabilities
7 into this discussion.

8 Thank you very much.

9 (Applause.)

10 MR. ROTH: Thank you. Our next talk will be
11 Dr. Trish Simner from Johns Hopkins Hospital
12 talking about clinical laboratory experience with
13 interpretation and reporting of resistance
14 markers.

15 DR. SIMNER: Okay. Good afternoon, everyone.

16 So here's my disclosures. So today I'm going
17 to talk about the use of detection in the
18 antimicrobial resistance gene for antimicrobial
19 stewardship and for infection control purposes
20 that we currently have applied in the clinical
21 lab; and secondarily some -- some research stuff
22 that I'm doing that will be of value to our

1 discussions this afternoon.

2 So as a clinical microbiologist, it's really
3 exciting right now, we're seeing more and more new
4 techniques coming into the lab, most of which are
5 molecular. And we see everything from, you know,
6 our first point a care molecular test to sample to
7 answer-based molecular platforms from single
8 targets to multiplex panels, to now the
9 introduction of whole genome sequencing. And my
10 little disclosure at the bottom, not all are FDA
11 cleared platforms.

12 And so, what most of these new molecular
13 methods that are coming our way do provide is the
14 rapid identification of the most common pathogens,
15 and so what we're seeing now in the current
16 clinical paradigm where we get collections of
17 specimen usually day one, after incubation, you
18 look at a MALDI-TOF ID and most labs that have
19 MALDI, day two, you look at your standard AST
20 profiles and if you need additional ASTs, that
21 will be on day three. But now what we're seeing
22 is some of these novel methods, such as point-of-

1 care tests, molecular panels, NGS and total lab
2 automation, that are being introduced, that are
3 helping us more rapidly perhaps narrow and perhaps
4 more rapidly narrow and provide perhaps targeted
5 treatment.

6 So does the ID only matter? So this is
7 randomized control trial from the Mayo Clinic;
8 many of you in this room have heard about it
9 multiple times, it's been presented at many
10 conferences. And so what they've shown is their
11 control group -- this is not using a rapid
12 molecular diagnostic from plasma blood cultures
13 such as standard culture and AST. And they had
14 two separate intervention arms: One, using the
15 biofire rapid molecular diagnostic on its own and
16 the second arm -- intervention arm was with
17 stewardship intervention. So stewardship would
18 then act upon these results, call the clinicians
19 and suggest what to do for management of these
20 patients. And what they found was that with
21 intervention arms they found reduced treatment of
22 contaminants and reduced broad spectrum antibiotic

1 use. But what the -- what they really need --
2 what they really showed was that for their -- the
3 physicians are happy to escalate based off of
4 rapid results, molecular results, but they're very
5 hesitant to de-escalate and it was only in the arm
6 with stewardship that did see the significance in
7 de-escalation of antibiotics. And also, they
8 didn't find any mortal- -- reduction in mortality,
9 length of stay, or outcomes. But that's because
10 the study wasn't powered to do so.

11 So what we find ourselves in a situation now
12 is that the gap between ID and the AST continues
13 to grow, and so blood culture diagnostics is the
14 best example where, you know, we're waiting for
15 day 3, our traditional methods when we used to use
16 biochemical based IDs and AST, we'd be at day 3 to
17 get an ID in AST. Now we're getting a MALDI ID at
18 day 2, we're getting -- we can get direct from
19 positive blood culture, molecular based assays
20 where we're getting an ID at -- after the blood
21 culture signals positive and this is getting even
22 larger now with these direct from whole blood

1 diagnostics.

2 So what most of these molecular panels don't
3 provide is a comprehensive AST panel and some of
4 these panels do target specific or common
5 resistance mechanisms such as VanA, VanB, and VRE,
6 MEK A and MRSA and then your common ESPL and
7 carbapenemase genes.

8 So what is the advantages and disadvantages of
9 resistance marker detection for AST currently? So
10 from a phenotypic standpoint we have standardized
11 methods that we've used for a long time in the
12 clinical lab. In general, we call these slower
13 comparatives, some of the molecular methods,
14 because we require overnight, it's growth
15 dependent, so overnight. For the most -- most
16 methods, it provides an MIC. We have clinically
17 interpretable break points for these MICs. It's
18 independent of resistance mechanisms and then
19 physicians, this is a key point, where physicians
20 are more experienced, confident, and reliant on
21 the AST profiles. Or I've seen sometimes where we
22 try to implement some novel methods to try to get

1 them a resistance mechanism up front and they
2 might not be as confident to act upon those.

3 From a genotypic method, this is a growing
4 field, we get fast either direct from specimen or
5 cultured isolate detection of resistance genes.
6 The problem is it only detects the specific
7 resistance genes that are in that panel or by
8 whole genome sequencing it's only as good as your
9 database that you're using. If it's present, you
10 assume it's resistant and it's less than ideal for
11 accurate detection -- or sensitivity and
12 specificity for predicting both susceptibility and
13 resistance. And so what some recent studies and
14 UCASTs have shown is that perhaps not the
15 breakpoints aren't what we should be comparing
16 these too, but more the ECBs, so the epidemiologic
17 cutoff values.

18 Physicians are likely to escalate treatment if
19 we find a resistant gene, but physicians don't
20 always understand, or clinicians, what the error
21 genes, what these antimicrobial genes mean --
22 resistance genes mean. Heck, I look at some of

1 these reports that I'm getting from whole genome
2 sequencing and I need to look at what some of
3 these resistance genes are. So how do we expect
4 our clinicians to know all of these? And I study
5 antimicrobial resistance. And so, again,
6 physicians are hesitant to de-escalate without AST
7 profile, especially without antimicrobial
8 stewardship intervention.

9 And so what we've -- so for an example of
10 implementing some of these AR detections from
11 clinical specimens in helping stewardship and
12 clinical outcomes, we've implemented the verigene
13 gram positive panel from positive blood cultures
14 that are single positive by gram stain with a
15 gram-positive organism. And so what we've shown
16 with our stewardship group is a little bit of a
17 different study from Mayo Clinic, this is just
18 more of an observational study afterwards where at
19 baseline this is traditional culture in AST
20 methods. An intervention group, this is when we
21 put -- we went live with the verigene gram
22 positive panel, we had stewardship actively

1 calling on these results right away. So it was
2 more of an education campaign up front.

3 And then the third arm was after we removed
4 the stewardship involvement, did that -- did this
5 continuous improvement in treatment in optimal
6 therapy still be maintained without stewardship
7 intervention? And we found with seven months of
8 robust stewardship involvement and education, that
9 we can see sustained impact of implementing this
10 meth -- the rapid blood culture methodology
11 despite the interventions from stewardship being
12 removed.

13 And so -- and then lastly, there was no
14 decrease in time to effective therapy in the study
15 that we observed as most were on (inaudible)
16 therapy and no difference in length of stay or
17 mortality. Again, this is just because it wasn't
18 powered to do so.

19 But what we do encounter sometimes with
20 bringing in a molecular technique is the
21 following: So blood cultures signals positive, we
22 do our gram stain, it's positive for gram positive

1 cocci in pairs or short chains and then we run or
2 verigene panel, which we try to get out and
3 released by four hours of a positive blood culture
4 and this says a VRE was detected VanA,
5 enterococcus faecium detected.

6 The following day we confirmed the growth of
7 enterococcus faecium and then on day 3 we got a
8 vancomycin susceptible result. So we get this
9 discordant analysis between the genotypic method
10 and the phenotypic method. And so as mentioned a
11 little bit already, but the detection of the gene
12 doesn't always result in expression. And not only
13 expression, it's low level expression can be
14 occurring as well, just not bringing it to a level
15 to where it's crossing that clinical breakpoint as
16 being resistant. So it's -- it can become tricky,
17 so how do we resolve some of these discordant
18 analyses? Well, the CLSI molecular working group
19 did a really good job and put together three
20 tables on -- for labs to use on how to resolve
21 these discrepancies, or how to handle them. And
22 so in our scenario that I presented it was VanA

1 positive, vancomycin susceptible, so you want to
2 confirm the ID, repeat ASTs and if the discrepancy
3 does not resolve, then you should report out the
4 vancomycin resistant, vancomycin MIC is resistant.
5 And so that's the conservative approach, the
6 approach we use. We don't see these very often in
7 our clinical setting, it happens maybe once every
8 two to three months with VREs specifically, and so
9 we just add the following comment, just so that
10 both infection control are aware of us detecting a
11 VanA positive enterococcus and then so our
12 clinicians and team can understand that, what the
13 discordant analysis was. And I usually field
14 phone calls from these results, so...

15 And so again, that would be in the setting
16 with the more conservative approaches when you
17 don't have the, you know, active microbiology
18 directors available, a big stewardship program
19 available to help them with treatments so, again,
20 we're very fortunate in our setting.

21 So what gets even more complicated is when we
22 start to talk about the gram negatives. So the

1 gram positives are pretty straight forward in that
2 they have a single mechanism mediating resistance,
3 so methicillin resistant, staph aureus are
4 mediated by MecA and vancomycin resistant by VanA,
5 VanB. But it becomes a real alphabet soup when
6 you start to think about the gram negatives. And
7 so they have this heterogeneous resistance
8 mechanisms that can provide different -- that can
9 provide the same phenotypic AST profiles, and so
10 the absence of a gene does not mean it's
11 susceptible like we kind of apply in the gram
12 positive side. And so, for example if you're
13 trying to predict third generation cephalosporin
14 resistance, most of the tests out there right now
15 detect either CTX-M only or CTX-M-10 (inaudible)
16 variance. But there are many other ESBLs, there's
17 AmpC that can be either chromosomal or plasma
18 mediated, there's carbapenemase genes that could
19 also provide cephalosporin resistance and then
20 there's these non-inquired mechanisms such as
21 porin and efflux that can contribute to
22 cephalosporin resistance. So it gets a lot more

1 complicated from the gram negative side.

2 But nonetheless, here's an example from
3 cultured isolates of how we've implemented a
4 molecular based technique in the clinical lab to
5 help out with both infection control and
6 stewardship. And so from an infections control
7 standpoint, they wanted to know, not only are we
8 detecting -- what are -- how many of our CRE's or
9 carbapenem resistant Enterobacteriaceae are
10 carbapenemase producers? And then the stewardship
11 side is asking, well, what type of CPE - what type
12 of carbapenemase producers are these? and this was
13 right when ceftazidime avibactam came out where
14 they're not active against metallo beta lactamases
15 and so they -- and the devices weren't readily
16 available to clinical labs and so we could kind of
17 use some of this information to help us in terms
18 of treatment.

19 And so ceftazidime is a new beta-lactamase,
20 beta-lactamase inhibitor, I just mentioned it has
21 activities against carbapenem resistant organisms,
22 including searing carbapenemase, but not metallo

1 beta lactamase producers. We just did a quick
2 study in our -- set all of our -- we tested all of
3 our CRE. I just want to draw attention that most
4 of the resistance was due to NDM producers, but we
5 also did encounter some SHIV ESBL's that were
6 resistant to ceftazidime. So just because it's
7 not a metallo beta lactamase producer doesn't mean
8 it's going to have activity, and so testing -- EST
9 testing should be performed.

10 But here's a clinical scenario where reporting
11 the clinical markers helped us out, so we had this
12 highly resistant klebsiella pneumoniae, the only
13 thing it was susceptible to is amikacin. We set
14 up the phenotypic modified carbapenem activation
15 method in our lab to detect carbapenemase
16 producers among CRE and this was positive for a
17 carbapenemase producer. And then can we detect
18 quickly and rapidly whether ceftazidime could be a
19 potential for treatment in this patient and so we
20 ran the carba R assay and it was NDM producer and
21 so it effectively, essentially ruled out the use
22 of ceftazidime. So it could be helpful for ruling

1 out its use, but not ruling it in. So AST still
2 needs to be performed in those cases.

3 So those were two examples of clinical
4 detection of resistance mechanisms where we
5 currently apply them clinically in the lab for
6 stewardship and infection control reasons.

7 But I want to talk a little bit about the
8 applications of next gen sequencing both from
9 direct from specimen and clinical isolates.

10 So direct from specimen, here's an example of
11 metagenomics next gen sequencing, meaning that
12 we're not -- we're unbiased, we're chopping up all
13 the DNA present and sequencing it. And so our
14 comparator to our results were our vancomycin
15 screen. This is a rectal specimen, so we detected
16 VRE and then we detected by chromID carba and the
17 direct MacConkey plate method, both a carbapenem
18 resistant klebsiella pneumoniae which was
19 confirmed to be a KPC producer, and then we
20 performed a research use only direct from swab,
21 detection of resistance genes and confirmed the
22 KPC. And of note, it's a high-level positive;

1 there's a lot of KPC present.

2 We then took the remainder of that rectal swab
3 and were able to essentially replicate our culture
4 based results by studying the metagenome, so the
5 microbiome of the isolates, so we could detect
6 that the majority of the gram negative present was
7 klebsiella pneumoniae, which correlated very well
8 with what we were seeing on the -- on our culture
9 plates. And also we could detect enterococcus if
10 we dived down further into these smaller areas on
11 our chronoplot. And we also compared illumina
12 short -- short read sequencing to nanopore long
13 read sequencing and we saw very good correlation
14 between the two different sequencing based
15 methods.

16 And so the cool part was is that with the
17 nanopore sequencing, which is called the menION,
18 and having two kids at home, I always think of
19 minions, when I look at this. And so what we
20 could do is, that KPC gene was detected within 2.3
21 minutes of starting the sequencing run. So we get
22 real-time resistance gene analysis using this.

1 So thinking about it, so this could be applied
2 from rectal swabs to help us with surveillance,
3 and the thing with surveillance now is we have
4 VRE, we have CRE surveillance from rectal swabs,
5 you know, we might have colistin resistance from
6 rectal swabs. So this is nice catch-all for the
7 resistant mechanisms.

8 We've also applied metagenome sequencing from
9 CSF specimens and had a shunt infection with an
10 MRSA. We were both able to detect staph aureus
11 and MacA that correlated with the MRSA infection
12 or that we grew in culture.

13 So this is the other end of applying next gen
14 sequencing from clinical cultured isolates. And
15 so I'm going to present this as a case. So this
16 was a CRE isolate that we performed whole genome
17 sequencing and this is a retrospective analysis.
18 So we did the sequencing afterwards, but now we're
19 correlating it to what happens in clinical care
20 with our results that we had after analysis. So
21 this was a clinical case of a 64-year-old female,
22 post -- status post-liver transplant, presenting

1 sepsis, she was empirically initiated on
2 vancomycin and meropenem, blood cultures grew and
3 the AST results were available about 48 hours. An
4 isolate was found to be meropenem resistant.
5 Additional testing for colistin, tigecycline, and
6 imipenem were performed and were resulted 72
7 hours, and ceftazidime avibactam at that time was
8 not available due to a backorder of the device
9 that we were using. And so amikacin and colistin
10 were added to the regimen at 48 hours.

11 And so this is just showing that we, with our
12 real-time whole genome sequencing analysis we can
13 prepare libraries and extraction on libraries in
14 four hours, and within ten minutes of starting our
15 sequencing run we could detect the -- most of the
16 required resistance genes from this clinical
17 cultured isolate.

18 The problem is with nanopore which correlated
19 really well with the susceptibility. This is an N
20 of 1 right now. We have a larger study going on,
21 but his is like hot off the press, so...

22 But -- and the other thing I should say is

1 that colistin should be wild-type and not
2 susceptible written in there. I noticed that
3 afterwards, but...

4 But the other thing is that we're -- nanopore
5 has a high error rate and so we're having a little
6 bit more trouble in terms of detecting chromosomal
7 mutations associated resistance at this point, but
8 we're trying to find some work-arounds with that.

9 So this is what just occurred. So the patient
10 was started on meropenem and colistin and amikacin
11 was added at -- it was more around 48 hours. And
12 so what we found is that with our methods and what
13 we applied we could have potentially allowed for
14 real-time gene detection at about 28 hours and
15 ruled out the use of ceftazidime because again,
16 this was an NDM producer and then there was no
17 known mutation or colistin amikacin resistance
18 that we found in there and potentially could have
19 -- that made that decision to broaden therapy and
20 add on these additional agents with that
21 resistance profile quicker than what we did --
22 would provide with standard AST results.

1 So UCAST had done a study recently, or a
2 guidance document on applying whole genome
3 sequencing for predicting AST results, and so
4 their conclusions were that the availability of
5 evidence right now is poor, does not -- and it
6 does not support clinical decision making at the
7 point when they did the review and was published
8 in 2016.

9 The primary comparator that they suggest is
10 ECV and I agree, if you think about it, you're
11 detecting wild-type versus non-wild-type. So
12 you're detecting a resistance mechanisms and we
13 don't know how those correlate to clinical
14 outcomes. So that would be a more appropriate
15 comparator. There is a need for advancing bio
16 (inaudible) tools in terms of quality controlling,
17 QC'ing them as well as creating a standardized
18 database because your results are only going to be
19 as good as your database, and we found differences
20 in using different databases for analyses. And
21 the technology might not be there yet, so some of
22 the methods are still very costly, the speed might

1 not be there and can be very labor intensive.

2 So in conclusion, the use of antimicrobial
3 resistance genes for predicting -- for use in the
4 clinical lab for stewardship, we've shown some
5 successful applications for resistance marker
6 detection. However, it's most beneficial from the
7 gram positive organism side. It's a growing field
8 right now, especially in terms of applying next
9 gen sequencing, applications for AST where there
10 is no to little data on clinical correlation. And
11 again, just reiterating that we need some standard
12 databases and ECBS are probably a more accurate
13 comparator.

14 And lastly, just, it might be that we should
15 be studying not just the detection of the deem
16 (phonetic), but the transcription, so studying the
17 transcriptome.

18 (Applause.)

19 MR. ROTH: Thank you. Our next speaker is
20 Dr. Kim Anderson from FDA. She'll be speaking
21 about the FDA perspective on scientific review of
22 novel technologies for the detection of

1 resistance.

2 Kim?

3 DR. ANDERSON: Good afternoon, everyone. I'll
4 be speaking briefly about FDA's perspective on the
5 scientific review of technologies for the
6 detection of resistance, which will be limited to
7 molecular devices in the interest of time. I
8 really have nothing to disclose.

9 During this presentation, I will speak briefly
10 about the common devices for the detection of
11 antimicrobial resistance, nor molecular
12 technologies as well as the regulatory framework
13 for the review of AST devices. I'll also speak
14 about the advances in diagnostic devices and how
15 this has led to new regulatory and scientific
16 challenges throughout the review process, and
17 finally, a few key resources available to aid in
18 evaluating new devices.

19 As you can see from this abbreviated timeline,
20 FDA has had an extensive history with AR test
21 clearances, dating back to culture media in the
22 1970s to the first clearance of a nucleic acid

1 amplification test for -- oh, sorry, back -- to
2 identify MRSA from direct specimen. And less than
3 a decade later we had the introduction of
4 multiplex instruments targeting large panels of
5 organisms in conjunction with the detection of
6 resistance markers. And these resistance markers
7 have been identified by a number of sources really
8 starting with colonies and going to positive blood
9 culture and now to other direct specimen.

10 In terms of regulations, FDA has created a
11 regulatory framework to support the evaluation of
12 new devices that detect antimicrobial resistance
13 as shown here in blue, as well as future
14 regulations related to new organism resistance
15 mechanism combinations.

16 If we look at the number of AST device
17 clearances of a five-year period from 2011 to
18 2016, nearly 20 percent of the AST devices cleared
19 have been molecular in nature. Please note that
20 this slide doesn't include the number of devices
21 reviewed through the pre-submission pathway.

22 Due to advances in diagnostic devices we've

1 se -- there's -- which has spurred the development
2 of rapid molecular and phenotypic devices, panel-
3 based devices, combination devices which include
4 devices of combined function as well as devices of
5 new technology. We're starting to see a shift --
6 that this shift in technology is having a dual
7 effect, depending on your point of view. So from
8 the viewpoint of the operator the instrument
9 system, which includes the instrument, assay and
10 software it's becoming simpler in that they're may
11 be little to no sample manipulation, limited
12 training to run the device, a reduced workload
13 because now the operator has fewer instrument to
14 interact with, the ability to generate rapid
15 results. And not only that, the software is
16 actually doing the results interpretation and also
17 less time spent on maintenance and calibration.
18 However, if you look at this from the viewpoint of
19 the reviewer, the instrument may be quite complex,
20 in that one would have to look at the new
21 technology, the interdependence of the device
22 functions, the processing of different specimen

1 types, the detection of multiple targets, the
2 testing of multiple drugs, and its compatibility
3 with other instruments.

4 FDA relies on the review of valid scientific
5 evidence to support device performance. With this
6 in mind, we come to one of the challenges of
7 evaluating molecular devices that detect
8 resistance markers in that the level of evidence
9 to support claims for say, a device that detects
10 one resistance marker in a single species is much
11 less than what you would expect for a device that
12 detects multiple resistance targets and multiple
13 species. If, for example, we take a device that
14 detects resistance markers associated with
15 carbapenem resistance, what we would consider
16 during our review would be as listed here: The
17 intended use, how broad and narrow are the claims,
18 are we talking about a CP CRE or CRE; do certain
19 variants need to be included in the intended use;
20 of the types of the specimens to be tested, are we
21 talking about colonies versus direct; and if the
22 target is not detected, is that an issue due to

1 prevalence or the fact that that specimen type is
2 not appropriate for detecting the target. Also,
3 the types and number of species, the genes and
4 gene variants targeted by the device, whether
5 different resistance mechanisms were evaluated, a
6 suitable comparator method, talking about a
7 culture method, molecular, other phenotypic tests,
8 or a composite reference method. If a new
9 comparative method is chosen what's the level of
10 validation. Also, how is the data presented as
11 well as the results interpretation and labeling?

12 So, we not only want a safe and effective
13 device, but we also want one that provides
14 meaningful information to the end-user. We have
15 encountered several issues during our review of
16 molecular submissions which will be discussed
17 later in the afternoon panel and I have here
18 listed a few, which I'll describe: Such as
19 determining an appropriate reference method for
20 molecular investigational device, assessing
21 organism resistance marker identification in the
22 context of specimen types with known bacterial

1 floor, a colonizer versus infection, reporting of
2 resistance markers without organism identification
3 and what to communicate to end-users. And
4 presenting the detection of gene variants given
5 the dynamic nature of antimicrobial resistance,
6 prevalence, and new variants identified.

7 So, we have -- we are continuing to meet the
8 challenges posed by new diagnostic devices in a
9 number of ways. Given the fact that some of these
10 new devices have the capacity to generate large
11 quantities of data, we have organized review teams
12 to analyze data sets from the submissions. So
13 instead of a one-to-one relationship of the
14 submission to review, we now have submissions
15 being reviewed teams of individuals. And these
16 reviewers work collaboratively from the earliest
17 stages which can include informational meetings,
18 pre-submissions to the official review - official
19 submission review, and final agency determination
20 or recommendation for the device. All of which
21 increases the efficiency of review. And this
22 approach was used successfully with Accelerated

1 submission which you heard earlier in the morning
2 session.

3 There are several resources to evaluate new
4 devices, which include pre-submissions which allow
5 reviewers and device manufacturers the opportunity
6 to discuss important elements of the clinical and
7 analytical study design, result interpretation,
8 data presentation, and official submission
9 timeline. The novel pathway can be used to assess
10 devices of a new technology and new intended use.
11 Once granted these devices can serve as predicates
12 for other -- for future devices through the 5-10K
13 pathway. We encourage collaborations with subject
14 matter experts within CDRH, other FDA centers,
15 sister agencies, academic institutions and
16 scientific organizations, workshops such as this
17 one, serve as a forum to discuss important issues
18 related to study design and performance
19 characteristics of real literature and real-world
20 evidence. It may be possible to use real-world
21 evidence to look at the regulatory decision making
22 for medical devices and the new guidance document

1 concerning that was just issued August 31st, I
2 think.

3 Finally, a little bit of creativity in the
4 design which I'll show in the next slide. Because
5 a well-established reference method may not always
6 be available, we've development these composite
7 reference methods to use to compare to the
8 investigational device.

9 So, here we have Approach A and Approach B,
10 which are two hypothetical composite reference
11 methods which the combination of tests is used to
12 define the patient population status. Approach --
13 these approaches are not static and they can be
14 changed or modified depending on the device's
15 claims and the technology.

16 So, in summary, the number and the scope of
17 diagnostic devices for the detection of AR markers
18 continue to increase. Current technologies
19 identifying AR markers have introduced new
20 regulatory and scientific challenges prompting a
21 dialogue of stakeholders and we will continue to
22 discuss issues pertaining detecting, reporting,

1 and interpreting AR markers later in the afternoon
2 panel. So, thank you.

3 MR. ROTH: Thank you, Kim. Our next
4 presentation is by Dr. Robert Bonomo and Dr. Scott
5 Evans challenges of the clinical use and
6 interpretation of genotypic versus phenotypic drug
7 resistance testing. Who's going to go first?

8 DR. BONOMO: Good afternoon, I'm Robert and
9 I'll be speaking first, and Dr. Evans will be
10 following.

11 So I would like to start with my
12 acknowledgements and funding. And appreciate the
13 invitation by the reviewers to be here today, it's
14 a real honor to hear what's going on.

15 So, I come to this as a strict clinician. I
16 made the observation during the first couple of
17 presentations is that I am probably the only
18 person in here that has not been trained in
19 clinical microbiology or have a PhD behind my
20 name. So, maybe there's one or two other people,
21 but that's -- we're not of the majority in this
22 room.

1 So, but I - let me tell you how I came to this
2 issue. Can a rapid molecular diagnostic test
3 improve empiric antibiotic choices and affect
4 clinical outcomes? Very simple question, I mean
5 you could frame that very easily, the problem is
6 you have host response, you have phenotype,
7 genotype and you have proteomics and expression.
8 And you have pathogens that can elude some of our
9 best defenses. So this is not an easy clinical
10 problem, it's actually one that is exceptionally
11 challenging. So, what it -- what did we do, you
12 know, as part of this to try to solve this
13 problem? I think today one of the real elegant
14 aspects of this conference is you've heard so many
15 people talk about some amazing things, that, you
16 know, I -- I just have to congratulate some of the
17 speakers as to what they did today. But what we
18 did in our consortium is that -- well let's see
19 how we can approach this from the clinical
20 standpoint marrying this to a microbiologic and
21 genetic standpoint. And also, marrying this to a
22 statistical analysis. So, a series of studies was

1 started called primers, primers 1, 2 was the - was
2 basically - and primer stands for platforms for
3 rapid identification of multi-drug resisting gram-
4 negative bacteria and the evaluation of resistance
5 studies. So, primers 1, 2 was our first foray,
6 focused mostly on E. coli and klebsiella; primers
7 3 was a challenge because we decided to go into
8 acinetobacter and ask the same questions in an
9 organism that is very difficult to characterize,
10 grow, and microbiologically figure out; and
11 primers 4 we had the idea and this is totally out-
12 of-the-box thinking, you know, can we mimic a
13 clinically registration trial, if you put this in,
14 if you put this organism against this antibiotic
15 in a trial can I use a rapid molecular diagnostic
16 to test whether that organism will be susceptible
17 or resistant to that? And lastly, I'll finish
18 with, can primers assist with stewardship? Well,
19 could studies like this assist with stewardship?
20 In primers 1, we used 4 molecular diagnostic
21 platforms and I think it's important to keep in
22 mind that it doesn't matter what the platform was,

1 that was not important. What was important was
2 the phenotype -- genotype and phenotype that we
3 tried to focus on. Because of my previous
4 interest as an ID physician we focused on beta
5 lactam resistance mediated by beta lactamases. In
6 hindsight, if we would have done this with
7 fluoroquinolone resistant it would have been a
8 snap, it would have been easier. Because you
9 don't have the same genetic complexity, the
10 conveying that resistant phenotype as you had in
11 beta lactam as you have with beta lactamases.

12 So, in primers 1, we took 72 strains of highly
13 drug resistant E. coli and klebsiella, we applied
14 nucleic acid amplification technologies of which
15 they are listed on the slide as well as whole
16 genome sequencing. And then how did we do this?
17 Well, it's interesting there, cause -- since
18 you're not a clinical microbiologist you don't
19 really know all the databases that are out there
20 and you decide to look in the literature and you
21 go on your own ahead. So, we decided that we
22 going to put together a series of genes and what

1 was really interesting in retrospect is that when
2 you look at some of these genes and the phenotypes
3 that they give, you have so much overlap in the
4 beta lactamase field that it's almost mind
5 boggling. And you're not even considering the
6 opportunity for a single CTX-M or CMY or an AmpC
7 to have a point mutation that's going to take you
8 from a regular cephalosporinase to an expanded
9 spectrum cephalosporinase that's going to take out
10 ceftolozane tazobactam or ceftazidime avibactam.

11 So, having this complex challenge is really
12 very difficult. So, we had to come up with a
13 series of susceptibility gradients, if you will.
14 The number of genes that can give you a resistance
15 to ampicillin is huge, you know. Almost every
16 gene that's on the list as you go down the list,
17 it gets infinitely easier to predict in most cases
18 carbapenem resistance than it is to predict
19 resistance to cephalosporins.

20 How did we put this together? Well, we did
21 susceptibility testing on all these and the way we
22 represented the susceptibility testing was that in

1 primers 1, we took 72 isolates that was resistant
2 to cephalos- -- and 37 that was resistant to all
3 carbapenem and cephalosporins; in primers 2, we
4 took a clinical mixture that was blinded, 73 of
5 these isolates were susceptible to all of them and
6 we started the frame the question. In the first
7 one, how good are the tests; and in primers 2, we
8 asked well, if you were a clinical microbiology
9 laboratory and you got some that were resistant,
10 some that were negative, how well could you
11 discriminate? And Dr. Evans will be talking about
12 that. In primers 3, we looked acinetobacter and
13 the questions that was asked with acinetobacter,
14 if you have an isolate and it's resistant or
15 susceptible, can you come up with a better
16 therapy? Can your genetic tools come up with a
17 better clue as to what you have? And the issue
18 with acinetobacter is that although you have a
19 very complex organism, the number of carbapenemase
20 genes expressed in acinetobacter are a lot smaller
21 than the number of cephalosporinase genes that are
22 expressed in E. coli and klebsiella.

1 Nevertheless, it was a challenge, as you'll see
2 when Dr. Evans presents it.

3 And in primers 4, we took isolates of
4 Pseudomonas aeruginosa and we asked the very
5 simple microbiologic test, if you're resistant or
6 susceptible to tazavi or ceftolazane tazo, if I
7 use a rapid molecular diagnostic test and the
8 three platforms we looked at were nanosphere,
9 another nucleic acid based test in molecular
10 beacons, can you actually predict this? Well,
11 Scott will talk about the data, but what we
12 decided finally to do in the primer studies is
13 what are we doing right now is asking the question
14 using the primers database from the isolates that
15 were studied, 200 acinetos, 200 pseudomonas, 200
16 E. coli, how well could a clinician pick empiric
17 therapy in the case of either E. coli or
18 klebsiella in a bloodstream database model, and
19 we're going to compare molecular diagnostics did
20 to real data is how physicians practicing in the
21 VA system treating 10,000 E. coli and 10,000
22 klebsiella isolates, how well did docs pick

1 empiric therapy versus how well do -- molecular
2 diagnostics platforms can tell you what the right
3 drug is and we hope that if you can put a rapid
4 molec -- if you can show -- and this clinical
5 trial will probably never be done -- but if you
6 can show that once you have a positive blood
7 culture and you apply a rapid molecular diagnostic
8 test and you give the doc choices, either I keep
9 him on the drug, I add a drug, or I take away the
10 drug, or I totally mess up and I pick vancomycin,
11 how well do I clinically perform versus how well
12 does the doc in real life perform.

13 So that's sort of the algorithm that we're
14 trying to do. I think Dr. Evans will be
15 explaining some of the statistical analyses that
16 support how we're going to try to get the best
17 clinician thinking.

18 DR. EVANS: Good afternoon, everyone. Thank
19 you very much for the opportunity to talk with you
20 today. A few years ago, my friend, Dr. Bonomo, he
21 said, Scott, you have a lot of problems. I'm
22 going to try to help you out with some of them.

1 I've written you two prescriptions and he said,
2 but I can only give you one because they interact
3 and - but so you get to choose. So, the first
4 prescription, it has an efficacy, it'll increase
5 your intelligence, that's the efficacy. But it
6 has a toxicity, it will decrease your good looks.
7 He said, but the other -- the other one does the
8 opposite, it'll increase your good looks but it
9 will decrease your intelligence. Which one do you
10 want? So, who wants the good looks?

11 Intelligence? In statistics we call that a
12 missing data problem. So, I thought for a minute,
13 and I said well, you know, I really don't have
14 much to lose in either dimension, but I realize
15 I'm a researcher and maybe I need all the help I
16 can get, so I'll go with the intelligence. That's
17 the best answer I could come up with. That's how
18 I'm ...

19 About a month later I get back the course
20 evaluations from the course I was teaching that
21 semester and I read them, and the first one said,
22 I really enjoyed this class, Dr. Evans is an

1 excellent instructor, he's well-prepared, he
2 explains things very well, and I really learned a
3 lot. And I felt very happy that I was able to
4 give this student a positive experience. Then I
5 read the next one, and the next one said, I
6 really, really like this class and besides Dr.
7 Evans is hot, in capital letters. And I realized
8 I was much happier about the second one.

9 So I went back to my friend, Dr. Bonomo, and I
10 said -- I told him what happened, I said, you
11 know, I'd really rather have the good looks and he
12 said, first of all, Scott, you're a very shallow
13 person and I really don't want to work with you
14 anymore. And second of all, you're a statistician
15 and you should know better. You had 40 students
16 in that class and if only one of them said you're
17 hot, it's probably false positive error.

18 So now Robert's very happy these days, the
19 Cleveland Indians have won 20 straight games. I
20 remind him that the Cleveland Browns haven't won
21 since the world was flat.

22 Okay. So I wanted to describe our vision and

1 our strategy for the design analysis of the
2 studies that Robert talked about. And the focus
3 here is not so much on the results per se, that
4 there might be some interest in that or on the
5 methodologies, how we thought about this problem
6 in trying to design and analyze it.

7 So I want to motivate this with primers 3,
8 which was the acinetobacter study. And we looked
9 at 200 strains, about half of them were
10 susceptible to carbapenems. We were trying to
11 evaluate whether we could predict resistance or
12 discriminate between resistance and susceptibility
13 to carbapenems. And the results were going to be
14 based on the presence or absence of seven genetic
15 targets and you see them there, Oxa 23, 40, 58,
16 NDM, KPC, THM and IMP. The reference standard was
17 MICs. Now, here's actually the data for imipenem
18 and we -- I show you the data from two different
19 platforms, that's a PCR on the left and molecular
20 beacons on the right. And on the horizontal axis
21 are the MICs. And so the idea is if the MICs are
22 indicating resistance, which would be in the red-

1 shaded region, that hopefully you would be finding
2 targets that would indicate resistance. But when
3 you get to the susceptible, as determined by MICs
4 on the left part of that graph, you would
5 hopefully not be finding those targets, which then
6 would be a good discriminator between
7 susceptibility, resistance. So the coloring in
8 the upper left, these would be sort of false
9 resistance, down here we'll see, on the lower
10 right, those would be false susceptibles. And you
11 see there's a few more, again, PCR on the left and
12 molecular beacons on the right. So, that's just
13 to give you an idea about what the data look like.
14 Now, our goal is really pragmatic, we were trying
15 to think about clinical utility of using this sort
16 of information. We're trying to help clinicians
17 make better decisions, get better therapy for
18 patients. There are lots of targets that get
19 better with resistance, individual target analysis
20 may be helpful, may be suboptimal, if there are
21 way in which you can evaluate this in totality.
22 So we were looking at the group of targets

1 together to try to figure out whether this could
2 help us guide therapy. So, we came out with a
3 couple of -- some terminology, susceptibility
4 sensitivity, which is the probability the test
5 result would give you a susceptible result when
6 the reference standard is susceptible and
7 resistant sensitivity. So, this is similar to
8 your major errors vary and so forth. But we
9 incorporate indeterminates into -- we sort of
10 equate them with resistance, clinicians are going
11 to avoid treatment if it's indeterminate.

12 And so if you think of things this way, this
13 is sort of an analog to sensitivity and
14 specificity in a traditional diagnostic setting.
15 And once I have this analogous, I didn't know
16 which to call sensitivity and which to call
17 specificity, so I called it resistance sensitivity
18 and susceptibility sensitivity. But it has an
19 analog to sensitivity and specificity. And so,
20 once we have that, I can summarize, on the left
21 you see susceptibility sensitivity, on the right
22 you see resistance sensitivities for the two

1 platforms, PCR and molecular beacons and for three
2 different carbapenems. And so, you can see what
3 the susceptibility sensitivities are when we start
4 looking for these genes, what the resistance
5 sensitivities are when we look for these genes.
6 Now once we have sensitivity and specificity, we
7 can also do things like predictive values and
8 these are susceptibility and resistance predictive
9 values. And I like to plot the predictive values
10 as of function of prevalence because prevalence
11 varies on the east coast and the west coast, and
12 it will be different this year than next year and
13 in order for you to really apply it, you need to
14 know what's happening across a range of
15 prevalence.

16 So the point here is not about what the result
17 is, but the way we were sort of characterizing the
18 problem. Now, how do we actually synthesize this
19 information to try to figure out if we've got any
20 clinical utility? And so we've been thinking
21 about this problem about how do we - how do you
22 synthesize this information in order to figure out

1 the true value of the test and suppose you take a
2 very practical question, suppose there's two
3 choices, suppose I'm choosing between molecular
4 beacons and PCR, one has a higher susceptibility
5 sensitivity, the other has a higher resistance
6 sensitivity, which one do I pick? It's all the
7 benefit/risk problem. So, we thought about how we
8 would put some structure around this problem and
9 try to analyze it. Now the key factors in this
10 are, of course the magnitudes of the
11 susceptibility resistance sensitivities, how big
12 are they, what is the prevalence of resistance or
13 susceptibility and realizing, acknowledging that
14 this can vary place to place, it can vary time to
15 time, it can vary over subgroups. And then, of
16 course we have the relative importance of a false
17 resistant result versus a false susceptibility
18 result. What are the consequences of making those
19 errors and is one more important than the other
20 and if so, we would like to figure out a
21 structured way to evaluate and -- diagnostics and
22 incorporating that information. Now for many of

1 you, you're familiar with the term accuracy
2 statistic that's basically the percent that you
3 correctly classify and it's a nice statistic,
4 ranges from zero to a hundred, higher score is a
5 better accuracy. But it has two issues that we
6 wanted to deal with, the first issue is that
7 accuracy treats all errors as if they're equally
8 important and they're not, not necessarily anyway.
9 Ans so we wanted to build in a factor for
10 differential importance of errors. The second
11 thing is accuracy depends on prevalence and
12 therefore it's not directly comparable between
13 studies. If you go to ID week in a month from now
14 and you see two posters, I've got a 90 percent
15 accuracy and you've got and 80 percent accuracy, I
16 beat you. Well maybe not, it may be we are
17 comparing apples and rocking chairs because we
18 have different prevalence, somehow we've got to --
19 if we're going to use that as a statistic to make
20 comparisons we're going to have to level that off
21 -- level the playing field. And we wanted to do
22 that. So, we had written a paper last year called

1 bedframe which was benefit/risk evaluation for
2 diagnostics and a framework for trying to evaluate
3 this. And it took a very pragmatic view of
4 things, trying to evaluate sort of global clinical
5 utility of a diagnostic. We introduced this term,
6 diagnostic yield, if you throw a diagnostic out
7 into the world, what's going to happen? You're
8 going to get some true positives, you're going to
9 get some true negatives, true susceptibles, true
10 resistance, but you're also going to get some
11 false ones. And what's going to happen? And to
12 try to evaluate the diagnostics based on that sort
13 of idea. We show a lot of graphical ways of
14 communicating the clinical impact of a particular
15 diagnostic using this idea.

16 So, one thing we did in that paper was we
17 introduced something called weighted accuracy and
18 it was to try to deal with the two limitations of
19 accuracy that I just mentioned. And conceptually
20 the way you can think about is, it is accuracy but
21 it adjusts for the relative importance of
22 diagnostic errors. So instead of assuming they're

1 the same and clumping them together we're going to
2 try to adjust for the relative importance of those
3 errors. And still ranges from zero to a hundred
4 percent, higher percentages indicating better
5 accuracy. And I'm going to show you how it works.
6 But in order to calculate it you've got to have
7 different components and I'd like to just outline
8 them and say a few words about each.

9 The first component is the resistance and
10 susceptibility sensitivities. And you're going to
11 get that from your study, you're going to estimate
12 a susceptibility sensitivity, you're going to
13 estimate a resistance sensitivity, you're going to
14 get good estimates of that and that's going to
15 factor in. Then I have to factor in what's
16 relevant range, the resistant rate or
17 susceptibility rate? And this could vary a little
18 bit from pathogen to pathogen and again, over time
19 and in different places. But if I can get a
20 relevant range, you know, somewhere between 10 and
21 20, 20 to 30, whatever it might be, that would be
22 helpful. Then we focus the weighted accuracy

1 around the relevant range. Then we're going to
2 think about the relative importance of a false
3 resistant result relative to a false susceptible
4 result. I'll make a couple of comments about
5 that. And then the goal is, so I calculate this
6 weighted accuracy and give you a number,
7 confidence interval. Is that a good number or is
8 that a bad number? And so, we need to develop and
9 idea about how I tell what's a good number and
10 what's a bad number. So were going to rigorously
11 evaluate each of those. So, the relative
12 importance is an interesting and important thing
13 to be thinking about. If we fail to identify
14 resistance, that might be a more important error
15 than failing to identify susceptibility, so in the
16 case of Acinetobacter for example, if you fail to
17 identify susceptibility, that implies that you may
18 end up treating with something like colistin,
19 which when something like imipenem could have been
20 used. And that not necessarily optimal. Failing
21 to identify resistance means maybe your treat with
22 an ineffective imipenem when you could have gone

1 to something else. There may be some questions
2 about how well colistin could have worked, but
3 those are what you're facing. Now, ideally you
4 would have some sort of contrast of, you know,
5 what would happen or at least an idea of what
6 would happen if I fail to identify susceptibility
7 and what would happen if I fail to identify
8 resistance and how important are those
9 consequences in a relative sense?

10 Now, you may -- clinical data to sort of
11 measure that is hard to come by, you may be able
12 to get at it in some ways. But an alternative
13 that we've been thinking about is we could survey
14 experts about how important is a false resistant
15 relative to a false susceptibility call in a
16 particular disease area. An answer of a hundred
17 percent would imply the two errors are equivalent,
18 there's not any relative -- it's really not that
19 different, but if you say 50 percent then that
20 implies a false resistant call is half as
21 important as a false susceptibility call. And
22 that gives us some idea about how do we weigh the

1 relative importance of the types of errors that
2 could be made.

3 So, how about, what is the goal? Well, in
4 this world we have our problem where we treat
5 today and we diagnose tomorrow, which is as a
6 mathematician I can -- is not the right order.
7 It's not the ideal order. Now, one thing to
8 realize is the rapid molecular diagnostics, not
9 necessarily meant to replace antimicrobial
10 susceptibility testing. It's an add-on, it's to
11 try to get, you know, can I get it to you two or
12 three days earlier? You can still do your AST
13 testing, I'm not necessarily going to replace it.
14 The goals that we've been thinking about are can
15 we evaluate whether our average weighted accuracy
16 for a new test is better than a weighted accuracy,
17 for say, what is the best random test. And there
18 is a lot of different -- random test, flip a coin.
19 Could be 50/50, could be 75/25, another random
20 test is I assume everybody is resistant, another
21 random test is I assume everybody is susceptible,
22 or anything in between. And can I beat the best

1 random test, can I beat, essentially something
2 that isn't providing me information? Or if there
3 are diagnostic alternatives, can I beat that?

4 So, let me show you how this worked in primers
5 4, which was the Pseudomonas study. We had 197
6 strains of pseudomonas, we evaluated
7 susceptibility resistance to ceftazidime,
8 avibactam, or tol/tazo, and these were based on
9 the presence or absence of genetic targets. You
10 see there NDM, VIM, and IMP, KPCL, cefetol
11 (phonetic), tol/tazo. And again, the reference
12 standard of MICs.

13 Now, here's the data, you don't have to worry
14 too much about molecular -- we looked at four
15 different platforms so you see the four platforms
16 here. So, what you see on the left side here is
17 we're not identifying any of the targets so that
18 means when the MIC is actually susceptible we're
19 not finding any targets and so that's good. But
20 when things are resistant, we do find targets for
21 some but we miss a few. Alright, so we're missing
22 something, we seem to be missing something in

1 pseudomonas. And in the other drug similar
2 things are happening. Again, we're not finding
3 targets when you're susceptible, that's good. We
4 find some of the targets when you're resistant but
5 there are cases where we are not finding some. We
6 seem to be missing something, whether this is
7 porins or something else.

8 Now, what that means is that if I calculate a
9 resistance sensitivity and a susceptibility
10 sensitivity you see -- so, susceptibility
11 sensitivity is very high, we were getting
12 everything right. Resistance sensitivity is a bit
13 lower. Now is this good or bad? Well I can
14 calculate - let's suppose just for a moment as an
15 example that susceptibility sensitivity is half as
16 important as resistance sensitivity, let's suppose
17 it is half as important. And the prevalence of
18 resistance is somewhere in a relevant range of 5
19 to 20 percent. I got that from the CDC report.
20 Then the average weighted accuracy of the best
21 random test is .78. So, the question is well, how
22 do we do with this? Well, it turns the average

1 weighted accuracies are 90 or so here and 80
2 percent or so there, here are the confidence
3 intervals. And I can calculate the P values of a
4 test whether I beat the best random test, and so,
5 that's what I get here.

6 So, out -- in there, basically, you know, the
7 way we've been looking at it, is its sensitivity
8 in resistance sensitivity sort of form the basis
9 of evaluation of the building blocks. And we
10 started to use this term average weighted
11 accuracy, which provides a sort of synthesized and
12 structured analysis that may provide the best
13 overall measure of clinical utility and so we
14 began to focus on that. And I'll stop there.
15 Thank you.

16 MR. ROTH: Okay, thank you. Our last speaker
17 before the public comment section, is Dr. Jean
18 Patel, from the CDC. She'll be talking about
19 efforts and resources for addressing antimicrobial
20 resistance. Thank you.

21 DR. PATEL: Thank you. And specifically, I
22 will talk about some of the CDC investments in

1 building laboratory capacity to detect
2 antimicrobial resistance.

3 So, in the past year, we have been working
4 with public health laboratories to build the
5 antibiotic resistance laboratory network or the
6 ARLN. This is a network of public laboratories
7 that have enhanced capacity for detecting
8 antimicrobial resistant pathogens and generating
9 data necessary for our public health response to
10 antibiotic resistance.

11 I'll describe the specific types of testing
12 that we do in these laboratories, but basically
13 the testing is done to fill the gap between the
14 kind of testing done in a hospital to make a
15 patient better to improve patient management. And
16 the kinds of data we need to mount a public health
17 response to resistance problem.

18 There is funding that goes from CDC to all 50
19 states and also to seven large cities for
20 antimicrobial susceptibility testing. But, then
21 more funding that goes to seven regional
22 laboratories. These are laboratories that have

1 comprehensive testing, they serve all of the state
2 within their region. So, those regional
3 laboratories are: Wisconsin, Washington, the
4 Minnesota Public Health Department, Texas Public
5 Health Department, Tennessee, Maryland, and in New
6 York, the Wadsworth Center.

7 We also, in this most recent round of funding
8 that we just completed, awarded funding to the
9 Michigan Public Health Department and this will
10 serve as the National Tuberculosis Surveillance
11 Center. In these laboratories, we provide testing
12 for all of the antimicrobial resistant threats
13 that are categorized as either serious or urgent.
14 For resistant gram-negative bacteria, this
15 includes characterizing resistance mechanisms for
16 carbapenem resistant gram-negative bacteria. This
17 is - Enterobacteria, ACA, Pseudomonas aeruginosa,
18 and Acinetobacter. Much of this testing is meant
19 to identify carbapenemase producing isolates and
20 identify the mechanism. The carbapenemase gene in
21 these isolates. It's also being used to scan for
22 MCR-1 and the presence of that resistance

1 mechanism in the population of pathogens.

2 In all 50 states, we have the ability to do
3 whole genome sequencing of salmonella isolates.
4 These data are used to detect resistance in that
5 pathogen and also perfor- -- generate molecular
6 epidemiology data to identify outbreaks.

7 In four of our regional laboratories we
8 perform reference antimicrobial susceptibility
9 testing of neisseria gonorrhoeae isolates. The
10 primary use of these data, are to generate
11 treatment guidelines for Neisseria gonorrhoeae.
12 This is a pathogen where all of the treatment
13 decisions are based upon and empiric decisions.
14 There isn't patient level susceptibility testing
15 performed so these surveillance data a really
16 necessary for guiding treatment.

17 We've also asked these laboratories to perform
18 whole genome sequencing of up to 1,500 isolates
19 per year. Right now, we're collecting these data
20 as a way to correlate molecular resistance
21 detection with phenotypic resistance and identify
22 better tools for detecting resistance moving

1 forward.

2 Candida auris is a pathogen that has emerged
3 in the process of standing up the ARLN. We've been
4 focusing on how to best use this lab capacity to
5 respond to Candida auris. These laboratories are
6 asked to confirm Candida auris identification.

7 This is a place where some of the routine methods
8 used in hospital laboratories don't accurately
9 identify the pathogen, so these public health
10 laboratories can confirm identification, they can
11 perform colonization testing, so identify patients
12 who might be colonized and need enhanced infection
13 control precautions or decolonization efforts in
14 order to prevent transmission in a health care
15 facility.

16 And these laboratories can now perform
17 antimicrobial susceptibility testing of Candida
18 special to identify when resistance emerges.

19 Mycobacterium tuberculosis we are using this
20 laboratory to perform whole genome sequencing of a
21 hundred percent of the isolates that occur in the
22 United States. This is about 9,000 isolates per

1 year. These data will be used for rapid detection
2 of resistance and also for understanding
3 transmission dynamics.

4 We test streptococcus pneumoniae isolates in
5 two of the laboratories. This testing is meant to
6 identify vaccine escape strains. It is focused on
7 detection of multidrug resistant streptococcus
8 pneumoniae, this is way of -- it is suspected that
9 vaccine escape strains will be resistant to
10 multiple drugs and that this will be faster way to
11 identify these escape strains.

12 We have one laboratory that is testing
13 clostridium difficile isolates so it -- so this
14 laboratory can perform culture, recover
15 clostridium difficile and type these isolates
16 using whole genome sequencing technology, we hope
17 to use this help identify transmission dynamics
18 for clostridium difficile and hidden reservoirs
19 that could help with prevention efforts.

20 So, this new laboratory capacity is really
21 focused on detecting new types of antimicrobial
22 resistance, delivering data for preventing

1 infections, and delivering data for better
2 treatment of infections. I wanted to give you a
3 few examples: So, since standing up the ARLM we
4 have seen an increased detection of VIM producing
5 Pseudomonas aeruginosa. Carbapenemase-producing
6 Pseudomonas aeruginosa is a pathogen that can become resistant
7 to carbapenems through multiple mechanisms but we
8 want to know when a carbapenemase is present.
9 Before we had the ARLM in place, there were few
10 cases of VIM producing Pseudomonas aeruginosa,
11 but since then we have identified an outbreak in a
12 Florida long-term care facility. We've leveraged
13 this laboratory capacity to support outbreaks in
14 both Illinois and Florida, and that means
15 identifying patients who are colonized with these
16 pathogens and using this information to implement
17 prevention measure to prevent transmission. And
18 we've also identified isolated cases in Nevada,
19 Texas, California, and Oregon. Two of the cases
20 are associated with health care abroad. But no
21 ongoing transmission from these cases. I should
22 say that this example is an example that

1 illustrates how we combine these laboratory data
2 with prevention efforts so in each one of the
3 state we have also funded epidemiologists to focus
4 on antimicrobial resistance and their job is to
5 make sure these data are translated into
6 prevention efforts within a hospital.

7 For neisseria gonorrhoeae this is a pathogen
8 where the bulk of the susceptibility testing of
9 the pathogen in the public health sector. And as
10 I mentioned this is used to develop treatment
11 guidelines. In 2015 the treatment recommendations
12 were focused on providing combination therapy,
13 ceftriaxone with azithromycin. Since we've
14 implemented testing in the public health
15 laboratories, previously it was really done in
16 academic laboratories and it was kind of done on
17 an annual basis, the results were accumulated at
18 the end of the year and folks looked for any
19 trends or any need to change resistance. Now that
20 we've implement this in the public health
21 laboratories, we've increased our number of
22 isolates so we used to test 6,000 a year we are

1 going to test 20,000 isolates a year. In the test
2 -- and we also improved our turnaround time, this
3 is a dedicated level of activity that occurs.
4 We're seeing an increase in azithromycin
5 resistance since this treatment recommendation has
6 been put into place, we are closely monitoring the
7 increase in resistance that's occurring, the data
8 from these laboratories are being monitored on a
9 month by month basis. And there is a
10 consideration in doing an early change in
11 treatment guidelines based on the data that we
12 get.

13 And as I mentioned earlier Candida auris is a
14 pathogen that is causing health care associated
15 infections. These are outbreaks that are very
16 hard to control, the pathogen can colonize both
17 the patient and the hospital environment and both
18 of those reservoirs are sources for transmission
19 within the health care facility. We've seen a
20 number of outbreaks in New York and now this is
21 spreading to New Jersey as well. This laboratory
22 capacity is pretty new but the New York laboratory

1 was ready to stand up and start supporting
2 detection and outbreak response for this pathogen.
3 So, they're focused on supporting the outbreaks
4 that are occurring in New York. Right now, the
5 CDC laboratory is supporting all the testing that
6 is occurring from New Jersey, but in this last
7 year of funding we ask for all of our regional
8 laboratories to stand up Candida auris testing
9 because we anticipate this will be a significant
10 need moving forward.

11 I also wanted to tell you about a pilot
12 program that we want to implement in this lab
13 network. And this is antimicrobial susceptibility
14 testing of new antibiotics. This is a program
15 that was meant to address a need and this is the
16 gap between the approval of a new drug and the
17 availability of testing methods in hospital
18 laboratories. The immediate method we can use for
19 antimicrobial susceptibility testing when a drug
20 is approved is reference broth microdilution
21 testing. But it's hard to implement reference
22 broth microdilution testing in multiple

1 laboratories, we feel this is a necessity, we need
2 to fill this gap because this lack of testing can
3 result in underuse of a new antibiotic; it can
4 also result in overuse of a new antibiotic and
5 this kind of testing should improve stewardship
6 so, that the patients who really need these drugs
7 can get them. The testing will focus on the most
8 important bacteria for us which are the pan
9 resistant or nearly pan resistant bacteria and we
10 feel like we can adequately leverage this
11 laboratory capacity for this reference broth
12 microdilution testing and also infrastructure that
13 we put in place for electronic test order and
14 reporting.

15 One of the types of testing that I didn't
16 mention was the CRE colonization testing, this is
17 being done to support outbreak detection. For
18 this kind of testing to work well, we need a rapid
19 test order and reporting system in the hospital
20 laboratories and so we're using e-tor or a cloud-
21 based system so that any hospital facility can
22 order this test and then the public health

1 laboratory can report the results back to the
2 submitting hospital, it doesn't really matter that
3 these are in different states. In fact, the local
4 state -- health department gets the result at the
5 same time, that way we keep everybody in the loop,
6 no one feels like they're being left out.

7 So, this whole system of reporting is being
8 put in place, but if we're going to do
9 susceptibility testing of new drugs, we need a
10 similar method for rapidly ordering and test and
11 delivering a result to the health care facility
12 because this testing is meant to change patient
13 care.

14 And again, we want to focus this testing on
15 the most resistant bacteria. This is a case that
16 was reporting in the MMWR, it's a case of 70-year-
17 old female who was hospitalized for an infection
18 in her hip. This patient had received health care
19 in India prior to this admission in the U.S. The
20 infecting isolate turned out to be an NDM
21 producing klebsiella pneumoniae, it was pan-
22 resistant. The patient developed septic shock and

1 succumbed to this infection. There were no
2 antibiotics that were effective against this
3 isolate.

4 We expect that cases like this will continue
5 to emerge.

6 But delivering reference broth microdilution
7 testing to a bunch of public health laboratories
8 that are pretty new to broth microdilution testing
9 is a challenge. We think that this technology
10 that has been described by James Kirby for
11 antimicrobial susceptibility testing can help us.
12 This is a method, a digital dispensing platform
13 for Atwell broth microdilution testing, it turns
14 out digital dispensing platform are fancy words
15 for a Hewlett Packard inkjet printer. But this is
16 a way of dispensing drugs into an MIC panel. A
17 very precise dispensing of drugs. So, to make an
18 MIC panel essentially a technologist needs to thaw
19 a suspension of the drug deliver it to a cartridge
20 that can (Indiscernible, 3:53:13) drop it into MIC
21 panel. You've now created a reference broth
22 microdilution panel for susceptibility testing and

1 Dr. Kirby compared these panels to frozen panels
2 that are made in the more traditional way and he
3 found great correlation.

4 So, we're calling these on-demand MIC panels.
5 This is a technology that we can use at CDC to
6 develop a panel and then actually roll this out to
7 the public laboratories just deliver them with a
8 file on how to print these panels in-house. This
9 overcomes a lot of our technical hurdles with
10 placing reference broth microdilution testing in
11 these laboratories, it's hard to ship a frozen
12 panel. These have to be shipped on wet ice
13 because dry ice changes the pH and then you have
14 altered drug susceptibility results when the panel
15 gets there. I should say, at CDC we make our own
16 frozen broth microdilution panels and we
17 considered this idea of just making them there and
18 shipping them out to the public health
19 laboratories but this wet-ice issue is a big
20 problem. This way we really just have to make
21 sure that these laboratories have the drug powder
22 and with a protocol and that drug powder they can

1 essentially make an MIC panel without much
2 technical expertise. We can link this up with a
3 biomic reader which will read the MIC endpoints
4 and this really automates a lot of the reference
5 broth microdilution testing for these
6 laboratories.

7 So, we think this is an important application
8 for testing pan-resistant pathogens. It's also a
9 way of collecting a lot of important data for
10 break point decisions. AT CLSI, when we make
11 break point decisions it's based upon the
12 reference susceptibility testing results and so
13 this will be a rich source of data for those. And
14 again, we can leverage our infrastructure for test
15 order and reporting so that the turnaround times
16 are quickly as possible. Essentially the
17 laboratory can receive an isolate on one day, test
18 it the next day, and send out a report that same
19 day to the hospitals.

20 So, to sum up the ARLN, these are our regional
21 laboratories - or the bulk of the testing is done
22 in regional laboratories with comprehensive

1 phenotypic and genotypic testing capacity for
2 urgent and serious pathogens.

3 The goal of testing is to detect new
4 antimicrobial resistance to prevent infections and
5 to improve treatment of infections. The testing
6 menu is flexible and it can be adapted in response
7 to changing AR threats.

8 And this has been mentioned previously at this
9 meeting, there is a CDC/FDA antibiotic resistant
10 isolate bank. This is a bank of curated panels,
11 we have 14 panels and these panels consist of
12 isolates that CDC collects through surveillance
13 programs through the ARLN, through their reference
14 testing programs at CDC, we have a rich source of
15 isolates, we put these into panels that are meant
16 to challenge a specific diagnostic question such
17 as carbapenemase production, implementing
18 carbapenem break points on a device. We've worked
19 with several companies to have panels for
20 implementing new break points for new drugs. In
21 the AR bank, these have been some of our most
22 popular panels. We -- this bank is relatively

1 new, I think, it's two years old, we've had 637
2 orders that have been processed, 571 customers.
3 We just completed a customer survey, we had a lot
4 of great ideas on how to improve on this AR bank,
5 some of those were already in process. In
6 December, we're going to launch a new website that
7 should be much easier to use, we're always looking
8 at our ordering process and making sure our
9 turnaround times are on track and that it's as
10 simple to use as possible.

11 We have some limitations, one of them being,
12 it's hard for us to ship these overseas. We have
13 a robust process for identifying whether a
14 recipient laboratory can use these isolates
15 safely. That's a huge issue for CDC, it's hard
16 enough for to do that for the U.S. but then for
17 the whole world it becomes very hard to do. When
18 we look to ship these overseas, we are really
19 looking for a partner who can - who can do that
20 assessment for us and identify whether a recipient
21 laboratory is appropriately -- is an appropriate
22 recipient and really take over the risk of sending

1 these to a laboratory that cannot use these
2 appropriately, so we can do special contracts that
3 would transfer that risk to another group such as
4 the minister of health within a country and they
5 could disseminate isolates within their country,
6 if that's appropriate.

7 So, a little bit more about our customer
8 service. Survey results, we found that these
9 isolates are used equally by clinical laboratories
10 and commercial laboratories. Commercial
11 laboratories here mean patient care laboratories
12 as well as researchers and developers of products.
13 So, it's almost a 50/50 split between these two
14 groups. Folks like the resource that we're
15 providing; we want to make sure the panels we're
16 put in this are the most important panels and are
17 the panels that the customers really need, so
18 we're looking for that kind of input.

19 And I'll wrap up by referring you to a website
20 where we describe other CDC investments in
21 antibiotic resistance. This is a website where
22 you can hover over every state and see exactly

1 what CDC is funding for antibiotic resistance in
2 that state. The activities here include not only
3 state based detection and prevention efforts such
4 as I've described, but also research for
5 developing new ways to detect and prevent
6 antimicrobial resistant infections. Thank you for
7 your time.

8 MR. ROTH: Thank you, Dr. Patel. I think now
9 we're going to have the public comment which will
10 be moderated by Patricia Conville.

11 MS. CONVILLE: Hi everyone, I have the
12 pleasure today of introducing several attendees
13 who indicated they would like to speak during the
14 public comments section. First, we'll have Dr.
15 Roger Echols, he's a consultant for Shionogi and
16 his role as infectious disease drug development
17 consulting and he's going to talk to us today
18 about the use of rapid diagnostic devices for
19 pathogen target clinical trials.

20 DR. ECHOLS: Thank you very much.

21 This most recent talks have been both
22 fascinating and very pertinent to some of the

1 comments that I have, so you're all warmed up.
2 But anyway, thank you, my name is Roger Echols,
3 I've been conducting anti-infective clinical
4 trials for over 30 years either as an investigator
5 with pharma and now, as a consultant. Most
6 recently the focus has been on the development of
7 antibiotics for treatment of multidrug or extended
8 drug resistant gram-negative infections.

9 We find ourselves conducting off-target
10 clinical studies, in order to meet rigorous
11 evidence of efficacy. By design these studies
12 often exclude the very type of resistant
13 infections for which the drug is intended to be
14 used. Alternatively, so called pathogen focus
15 studies where infections are caused by MDR/XDR
16 pathogens are notably difficult to enroll and are
17 highly confounded. The irony is the patients are
18 out there and the tools for highly specific
19 patient selection are available. I'm speaking of
20 rapid diagnostics both molecular and biochemical,
21 devices which have been developed primarily for
22 the identification of resistance mechanisms for

1 infection control purposes. Some include direct
2 patient sampling from lower respiratory tract or
3 urine sources or directly from positive blood
4 cultures. Many of these devices are low tech
5 while others require affordable machines which are
6 suitable for clinical trials. I know this because
7 I've conducted clinical trials where PCR device
8 provided evidence of staph aurias wound infection.
9 The results enabled the study to enroll more than
10 90 percent of the patients who had ultimately
11 positive cultures for the target pathogen.

12 It's important to note, however, that the
13 device did have FDA clearance for this purpose and
14 was not considered investigational. Identifying
15 carbapenem resistance in gram-negative infections
16 when mediated by carbapenemase hydrolysis is
17 highly sensitive and predictive of phenotypic
18 carbapenem resistance. However, the same devices
19 that are cleared for infection control purposes
20 are considered investigational when treatment
21 decisions or enrollment in clinical trials are
22 involved. And while CDR and CDRH have been very

1 cooperative in reviewing devices integrated into
2 clinical trials. There remains a major obstacle,
3 the require of patient informed consent before the
4 diagnostic device can be used for patient
5 screening.

6 The regulatory argument put forth is the use
7 of rapid diagnostic devices, off label, may result
8 in a patient receiving a treatment that might be
9 more toxic than what otherwise be used, for
10 example: the treatment may involve a polymyxin if
11 carbapenem resistance is detected. Now a negative
12 result due to mechanisms of resistance not related
13 to carbapenemases might result in inappropriate
14 treatment.

15 The counter-argument is, that a negative
16 results is not a declaration of carbapenem
17 susceptibility, it only results in the patient not
18 being related to the study. They would still be
19 treated with standard of care, the potential
20 benefit they could receive more appropriate
21 treatment from specific available days before
22 otherwise known. So, when used in the context of

1 a clinical trial when both treatment arms are
2 optimized to treat resistant pathogens, a positive
3 test would allow the patient to be considered for
4 the study when negative test results which would
5 not impact what would be, the usual treatment.

6 The key is to allow a waiver for the use of
7 commercially available diagnostic devices, to
8 authorize such that written and from consent is
9 not required prior to screening. This would
10 greatly enhance the ability to enroll the
11 appropriate patients, these tests would involve
12 clinical specimens already being collected as part
13 of usual care, and if the screening results were
14 consistent with protocol eligibility there would
15 still be a need for informed consent before
16 randomization of treatment was initiated. But the
17 screening failure rate which is expected to be
18 very high would not be so onerous. Frankly
19 speaking the requirement for informed consent for
20 screening for a study requiring randomization
21 within 24 hours is an enrollment killer.

22 If we want to know how are new antibiotics

1 work against MDR/XDR pathogens, we need to enrich
2 our patient studies in an ethnically consistent
3 manner. The delay in phenotypic susceptibility
4 testing means patients will be treated with days
5 of possibly effective antibiotics thus making them
6 ineligible. And the consequence, we only enroll
7 treatment failure patients. There are many
8 reasons why this is not desirable, only by
9 incorporated in rapid diagnostics devices will we
10 be able to rigorously and efficacy and safety of
11 new agents. Thank you.

12 MS. CONVILLE: Thanks Dr. Echols. Next, we
13 have Dr. Damon Getman, he's the director of
14 research and development at Hologic and he's going
15 to talk to us today about gonorrhoea screening and
16 antibiotic susceptibility testing, strategies for
17 surveillance reporting and test algorithms.

18 DR. GETMAN: Thanks very much, it's really
19 nice to be here this afternoon.

20 What I want to share with you some thinking
21 we've been doing for resistance testing for
22 gonorrhoea and screening. As opposed to testing

1 for resistance on the individual patient screening
2 presents screening unique challenges because any
3 small deficit and device performance leads to huge
4 gaps or deficits in clinical accuracy. So, if you
5 realize it's a whole different ballgame and when
6 you're talking about gonorrhea screening in the
7 United States there about 37 million patients
8 screened ever year. The prevalence, of course, is
9 less than percent. And so, you run into problems
10 associated with device performance and the real
11 key is how do we detect gonorrhea infections that
12 have evolving resistance profiles when there's
13 such an exceedingly low prevalence in the
14 population and at the same time using the same
15 tests that have had appropriate safety and
16 efficacy review. So, Hologic, we've been involved
17 in the screening gonorrhea for almost 20 years, we
18 do about 85 percent of the gonorrhea screening in
19 the United States which is about 31 million
20 patients each year. So, as we think about this,
21 especially resistance testing, people tend to get
22 a little weak in the knees and need to sit down

1 because of the challenges involved and one of
2 these challenges is again, how did we do accurate
3 detection of resistance phenotype and in a
4 screening population? And the problem you run
5 into is the resistance phenotype prevalence is
6 extremely low .01 percent .1 percent of the
7 population. So even for a test that has 99
8 percent specificity, you can end up with a
9 positive predicted value of 9 percent. So, that's
10 one true positive every eleven test positives. So
11 that's clearly not adequate in terms of clinical
12 accuracy. Second problem we run into: How do we
13 deal with this continuing, evolving resistance
14 mechanism for a niciera we know this is going to
15 happened niciera is very good at this and the
16 problem with this or this evolution of resistance,
17 could occur faster than the normal development
18 cycle of these diagnostic tests. A development
19 and review. So, we need to find a way to
20 accommodate both these challenges. So, we think
21 the best way of doing this is having existing
22 cleared screening test and then a reflex test for

1 the resistance testing. And this resolves both of
2 these constraints, we think. You can vastly
3 improve the positive predictive eye if you're only
4 testing the screening positives. There's
5 certainly issues about reproduce-ability that
6 creep in but that's certainly better than using a
7 resistance modality in a screening mode. And a
8 reflex test. And a reflex test can also be
9 developed and validated much more quickly and much
10 more cheaply too. Which is a key factor for
11 industry.

12 So how -- what would be the best way to
13 implement a screening test, reflex test,
14 algorithm? Well, certainly when you thinking of
15 the component of this is to have some kind real
16 time reporting or resistance results by a
17 laboratory to the CDC and that's also shared with
18 those of us in industry. We need to keep track of
19 this on a national basis, preferably in real time
20 so we can adapt and develop new tests without
21 significant delay.

22 We need to have centralized laboratories

1 involved in this reflex testing, I've listed the
2 sites here, but as Dr. Patel just mentioned I
3 think the ARLN network would be a good candidate
4 for this because we need to correlate molecular
5 test results with culture MICS values and
6 sequencing results. We cannot divorce these
7 molecular tests from those other methodologies.
8 And we need to have predetermined thresholds of
9 what constitutes failure of these reflex tests.
10 WE can't decide after the fact, oh, things are
11 starting to look bad, what does this mean? I
12 think we need to decide up front, when we reach
13 this point of escape units -- mutants where these
14 tests are not detecting, that it's for
15 manufacturers to revise these new tests and
16 revalidate them.

17 So, with this background what kind of data
18 could be included for premarket review. Well,
19 certainly a perspective clinical study as we're
20 used to doing is - be enormously large and huge
21 take a long time. So, the alternative would be to
22 use and established panels and look at analytical

1 performance with some understanding that there
2 could be some risk for false negative results and
3 clinical testing.

4 Post-market surveillance, we think is going to
5 be an important component of this and our
6 suggestion is the foundation of this should be
7 special controls regarding annual testing, perhaps
8 even emergency analytical testing with specialized
9 panels, we need to follow the performance of these
10 tests on a regular basis and one model might
11 what's done for influenza testing, for rapid
12 antigen tests, and for molecular tests where CDC
13 provides characterized strains and these are
14 looked at in terms of clinical performance for the
15 devices on a regular basis. If there is poor
16 performance of a particular strain then these
17 could be covered by a special typed in (inaudible)
18 to revise the labeling. Thanks for your
19 attention.

20 MS. CONVILLE: Thank you very much. Next, we
21 have Dr. David Perlin, he's the executive director
22 and professor, public health research institute,

1 New Jersey Medical School, Rutgers Medical and
2 Health Sciences. And he'll talk about the
3 molecular profiling of antifungal drug resistance.

4 DR. PERLIN: Thank you. Okay, the overall
5 message I want to deliver is about unmet medical
6 need with respect to antifungal testing. Of
7 course, without getting into all the details of
8 why we need to do this. Very high global
9 mortality, and the reality is we have to treat, we
10 have to treat these infections and to treat them
11 we have to diagnose them. And of course, candida
12 infections being one of the major bloodstream
13 pathogens with very high mortality and like
14 bacterial infections, the faster you can diagnose
15 the faster you can implement antifungal therapy
16 the better your clinical outcome. And that's the
17 bottom line here is we have to push things closer
18 into this realm to be able to do this sort of
19 testing. The big problem with antifungals is that
20 we have very few antifungal classes. So, if you
21 lose a single class you're in trouble, if you lose
22 2 classes you're really in trouble. And in many

1 cases we've lost all three -- we've lost all three
2 of the main classes of the systemic antifungals
3 that we need.

4 Now you say if you look at the landscape of
5 antifungal resistance, you say 1 or 3 percent
6 these are surveillance this is for echinocandins,
7 this is population based studies 1 to 3 percent,
8 not such a big deal. But if you got to individual
9 centers, high-risk centers, transplant centers
10 what you'll see is that resistance can be as high
11 as 10 percent, 12 percent, 15 percent in some
12 cases, in some cases higher. And then if you
13 factor on top of that in many of these center, not
14 only to we have very high resistance for some of
15 the azoles but - as well as the echinocandins now
16 we have multidrug resistance including the
17 polyenes and you have in this case for this very
18 large center 7 percent of their islets. Which are
19 completely drug resistant effectively untreatable.
20 This is really unacceptable and we don't - the
21 problem is in most places we're not even doing
22 susceptibility testing. So, we're treating

1 empirically and, you know, we're making the best
2 guess. We don't need to do that, we have, in
3 fact, a tremendous amount of data which links
4 specific mechanisms -- molecular mechanisms to
5 resistance. So, here's the case of the
6 echinocandins, we have two hotspot mutations, this
7 has been known for a number of years, these confer
8 resistance if you look at -- and we've been
9 running now an echinocandin reference center for
10 the last 10 years for and I will tell you we get a
11 thousand islets in, they get referred to us from
12 chemical laboratories, they say their resistant,
13 25 percent are resistant of the ones that get
14 referred to us. So, there's a big problem in
15 terms of susceptibility testing even from very,
16 very qualified labs. But what you can see is that
17 90 percent of our - 90 percent of the resistant
18 mutations actually occur within very, very few
19 alios, so we can do profiling of this very easy.
20 This is for candida. Albicans this is candida,
21 glabrata which is a more significant problem with
22 respect to the echinocandins but again the number

1 of mutations are really rather limited and the
2 cluster, so you could easily account for 75 or 80
3 percent of it with just a few alios. In each
4 case, we know, and has been demonstrated in a
5 number of clinical studies, that this mechanism is
6 a better predictor of clinical outcome than the
7 susceptibility, than the MIC testing. Largely
8 because break points have been pushed so low and
9 many laboratories just can't adequately perform
10 the susceptibility testing. And then from a
11 molecular profiling standpoint this is an absolute
12 joy, these are the that you have to be able to
13 detect from the sequence. It's very limited, the
14 amount of sequence you have to build into a
15 platform. And you can easily dist- -- this is
16 just a real-time melt curve. But you can easily
17 distinguish these profiles. So, where you have a
18 single mechanism of action and its very tightly
19 linked resistance, this is really -- this is what
20 you want to be able to do. And the case of the
21 echinocandins this FKS mechanism is very easy to
22 detect and it's very, very good in error, minor

1 errors and major errors for MIC testing based on
2 whether there's a genotypic presence of an FKS
3 mutation, so why not profile it directly.

4 Okay, thirty seconds I'll give you Aspergillus
5 another major problem, global problem, we have
6 acute disease, we have chronic diseases, CPA and
7 allergic diseases. In many cases and certainly
8 for the first two, we're treating with antifungal
9 drugs. It turns out that for resistance, this
10 mechanization their due to the use of
11 environmental azoles, initially in Europe but now
12 spreading now worldwide, I'll show you in a
13 minute. If we can detect these we account for 90
14 percent of the resistance, certainly in most of
15 Europe and now into Asia, and you can see it here
16 as this mechanism.

17 Profiling, Molecular profiling for easel
18 resistance. And these are now first line drugs
19 voriconazole, posaconazole, that's what we need to
20 do to provide rapid information from the clinical
21 labs. And I'll just stop, thank you very much.

22 MS. CONVILLE: Okay. Last we have Dr. John

1 Rex. Gosh, he has a lot of hats that he wears.
2 He's the chief medical officer for F2G Limited,
3 chief strategy officer for Carbex, expert in
4 residence for the welcome trust and operating
5 partner for Advent Life Sciences. And he's going
6 to talk about the challenges of new drugs and AST
7 devices in a fast changing world.

8 DR. REX: So many thanks to the organizers for
9 the opportunity to talk. By way of context, I'm
10 an ID trained internist and my -- with about 30
11 years of drug development experience. And
12 everything I do professionally is really focused
13 on the twin problems of bringing new drugs into
14 existence and ensuring that we have the tools that
15 we need to use them and sustain them in the
16 clinic.

17 So I want to extend today's conversation by
18 speaking briefly on three themes. First, the
19 future of antibiotic development points to the
20 central nature of the measured MIC rather than the
21 interpretive category. From my perspective, I see
22 a number of new drugs coming forward. There are

1 various pipeline reviews if you want to look at
2 them.

3 None of these drugs will be perfect and we're
4 going to require tools to help us choose among
5 them. Importantly, these new drugs will often be
6 approved using smaller clinical development
7 program in which preclinical PK/PD has been a key
8 in the approval of the drug.

9 And this reliance on PK/PD increases our
10 reliance on the measured MIC denominator that runs
11 through the whole program. Actually, Amy Mathers
12 pointed at this before lunch when she noted that
13 she would want to know an MIC so that she could
14 decide on the drug or the drug dosing regimen. I
15 agree with you.

16 This is my one technical comment to those who
17 are making choices about how to fine tune our
18 approach to past GARP and whatever other acronym
19 you, is that you really should focus steadily on
20 the critical nature of the essential agreement of
21 the MIC. We're going to continue to struggle with
22 the fact that BMD can't demonstrate category

1 agreement with BMD. So let's actually focus on
2 the marvelous way we can actually make essential
3 agreement work.

4 And this is also a message to past and GARP
5 developers. Going forward, there will be a
6 continued and probably growing desire to have a
7 numerical MIC that links back to the MIC used to
8 decide a PD driver for the drug. So just think
9 about that.

10 My second big theme is that we as a community
11 need to do a better job of talking about the value
12 of AST testing. Money isn't everything, but
13 reimbursement and lack of reimbursement does drive
14 behavior. And by way of context, let me point at
15 the way that with antibiotics we have been
16 thinking about this through a group called Drive
17 AB and other activities, we now have a new
18 language for thinking about antibiotics. And
19 specifically, we often talk of antibiotics as
20 being the fire extinguishers of medicine. And
21 this is an analogy that works well in a number of
22 levels. Fires and infections move quickly. You

1 need the fire extinguisher or the antibiotic on
2 hand, and if you've got that fire extinguisher,
3 you put on the grease fire in your kitchen and you
4 order takeout. Without the antibiotic, you may
5 die.

6 So now let's consider two questions. First is
7 how often should you pay the firemen? Is it per
8 fire? No.

9 The second question is, how often have you
10 personally used a fire extinguisher? I want you
11 to think carefully about that one. Because your
12 initial answer, you'll probably say, well,
13 actually never other than in fire safety training.
14 The actual answer is you've used it every day.
15 You're using one right now because are you in a
16 building with other people that you hope doesn't
17 burn down? So you're using -- you're relying a
18 fire extinguisher every hour of every day. And
19 this fire extinguisher analogy shows us that
20 antibiotics have a value in existence that is not
21 captured by the way that we buy them. In economic
22 terms, antibiotics play off what's called a

1 positive externality. Merely by existing or the
2 fact that if I use an antibiotic to treat my
3 infection and you don't get sick with my resistant
4 bacteria, actually you've gained something by way
5 of the thing that I purchased.

6 So where does this take us for AST and
7 diagnostics? Well, the key analogy here to
8 develop is that these tests that we've been
9 talking about are kind of like the fire chief who
10 decides how to fight the fire. As Jean Patel just
11 noted, lack of access to susceptibility data may
12 lead to both underuse and overuse of new agents
13 and old agents.

14 Hence, we see that AST development actually
15 has a positive externality just like antibiotics,
16 and the cost of the test that enables us to use
17 the right antibiotic needs to capture that.

18 So today's discussion really makes it clear to
19 me we need to spend more time on this in public,
20 and I'm not sure of all the ways to move this
21 forward, but I can say we are engaging with this
22 conversation. Tomorrow's Pat Carr report will

1 point at this as will the value DX project that
2 Mark Miller of bioMeerieux is leading. And if you
3 don't know Mark and you don't know about value DX,
4 find him at the break, or I'll point you at him.

5 Stay tuned on this and contact me if you've
6 got some good ideas here.

7 Finally, my third and final theme is that I'd
8 like to thank our agency colleagues for their
9 steady efforts to lay the foundation brick by
10 brick - I love that analogy - that will allow us
11 to improve our approach to this area. AST testing
12 is critical and it must be available to support
13 the practical choices that balance how we use
14 drugs and we have to find a way between the
15 perfect and the merely good. And I'm grateful for
16 the discussion and for the steps we've taken
17 today. Thank you very much.

18 (Applause.)

19 MR. MILLER: I'm sorry, but we had arranged
20 for some time in public session and I guess there
21 was a snafu.

22 So my name is Mark Miller and I'm the chief

1 medical officer at bioMeerieux. And first I'm
2 going to apologize, I have no slides, so you
3 actually have to listen to me as you did to John
4 Rex, who didn't have any slides either. So thank
5 you, John.

6 So I would like to thank the FDA for the
7 opportunity to address the agency and the
8 attendees today.

9 BioMeerieux is a global company that supplies
10 a large part of the world's AST testing platforms
11 and assays. As such, we have a tremendous ongoing
12 interest in diagnostics and specifically the use
13 of AST methods for measuring, preventing and
14 controlling AMR around the world. A significant
15 portion of our revenue is invested annually back
16 into AST research and development. This R&D money
17 is used for two major objectives. One is to
18 improve the AST methods that we already have
19 available in our current offer, and then the other
20 part of our R&D efforts is to innovate and create
21 new methods for reliable AST determination.

22 So I'd like to make some key comments on these

1 two objectives because putting money back into
2 modification of our current offer and all of us in
3 manufacturing in the IBD business, putting money
4 back, it may not be the sexy stuff that you've
5 seen on the screen, but it's the bread and butter
6 of what goes on every day and it's the majority of
7 our R&D investment is into tweaking and improving
8 the current offer that we have for AST testing.

9 There is a small part, and another part of R&D
10 that goes into innovation, the sexy stuff, though
11 it's stuff that you hear about it, the molecular,
12 the sequence-based, all of the ARPs that you heard
13 about. But essentially tweaking what we have
14 already have is faster, it's better, it's a better
15 way to get the useful information to the
16 clinicians and to the patients.

17 But in both instances, we're trying to improve
18 the speed and accuracy of AST. The continuous
19 emergence of new resistant pathogens which you've
20 heard about, novel resistance mechanisms which
21 will continue to appear, new antibiotics, and
22 you've seen the acceleration, regulatory

1 constraints, which are impressive. I know that
2 this is a U.S. centric meeting today, but a global
3 company has to deal with China FDA, we have to
4 deal with CE marking, we have to deal with new
5 regulatory agencies popping up in Africa and in
6 parts of Asia. So we have to deal with all of
7 that in order to get AST results around the world
8 available to clinicians and to patients.

9 So keeping in mind our constant attention to
10 patient safety, this is quite an onus and quite an
11 objective.

12 We'd like to -- we'd like the FDA to consider
13 timely and effective implementation of the 21st
14 Century Cures provision - you've heard about this
15 - as they relate to AST assays, especially as they
16 relate to breakthrough devices provisions, the
17 recognition of standards provisions and lease
18 burdensome device review provisions. We also
19 encourage provisions which allow the FDA to update
20 breakpoint data in a more timely fashion, thus
21 reducing inappropriate antibiotic use. And you
22 heard about all this this morning.

1 We'd also like the FDA to consider the
2 application of the agency's replacement reagent
3 and instrument family policy, the so-called RR
4 policy, as it relates to AST devices.

5 Alternatively, consider to develop specific
6 AST policies that are similar in spirit. This
7 would facilitate and speed up the continual
8 addition of new antibiotics, changes in
9 breakpoints and instrument family extensions to
10 existing established instrument families that we
11 have.

12 In terms of industry FDA interaction, we would
13 ask for earlier and increased interaction. And
14 you've heard about this this morning as well, with
15 the agency to develop new or significantly revised
16 technology assessment. There's a precedent for
17 establishment already of industry FDA working
18 groups to develop or modify significant FDA
19 guidance documents and to work with the trade
20 organizations, of course.

21 All of this would allow manufacturers to more
22 quickly accommodate newly approved antibiotics and

1 to adjust breakpoint changes.

2 We would also request that the FDA align their
3 AST acceptance criteria with SDOs, as you've heard
4 about. And there are multiple SDOs such as ISO,
5 UCAST, CLSI, USCAST. And to deal with the issue
6 of what happens when these SDOs have different
7 guidelines and different breakpoints.

8 So more importantly, we would like to see some
9 accepted pathway when SDOs do not agree with each
10 other. Global companies like us, with global
11 clients, have to please everyone and we wind up
12 pleasing no one.

13 A special mention should be made of newer
14 innovative technologies for AST. New technologies
15 have appeared that allow the use of novel methods,
16 as you've heard, and novel ways of determining
17 AST. They often require significant investment,
18 and we'd like to propose more collaboration
19 between the FDA and industry, those of us who
20 manufacture, the CLSI, UCAST, et cetera.

21 Currently we are operating with limited
22 understanding of what the agency wants us to prove

1 in terms of equivalency between existing methods
2 and the new technologies, which in many cases
3 discourages many of us from investments in this
4 field.

5 A starting point would be to pilot some new
6 technologies with FDA and to interact very closely
7 with them. And as a final related point, we
8 believe that there are increased opportunities and
9 funding for FDA staff to participate with industry
10 in order to provide training to FDA staff,
11 particularly with respect to new technologies.
12 Examples would be successful initiatives such as
13 the FDA vendor days and the experimental learning
14 program, or ELP.

15 So we hope that these comments have been
16 constructive and they've been thoughtfully
17 constructed to aid in a joint collaboration
18 between the two of us.

19 And thank you very much.

20 (Applause.)

21 MR. ROTH: I know we're a little bit behind
22 schedule, but I think it is worth it to take maybe

1 just a ten-minute break. So we'll see you all
2 back here at 3:40, please.

3 (Break.)

4 DR. GITTERMAN: On the telephone we have Karen
5 Bush and Shawn Lockhart; is that right?

6 MS. BUSH: Correct.

7 DR. LOCKHART: Yes.

8 DR. GITTERMAN: Good. Anybody else on the
9 phone? Good. That's good.

10 And why don't we go very quickly, our time is
11 limited. We are going to finish at 5:00 despite
12 the fact that takes some time off the clock. But
13 maybe we could go from the far right, or my far
14 right here and just introduce yourself very
15 briefly.

16 MR. KIRN: Tom Kirn, Rutgers University.

17 MS. CASTANHEIRA: Mariana Castanheira, JMI
18 Labs.

19 DR. DUNNE: Mike Dunne, bioMeerieux.

20 MR. BONOMO: Robert Bonomo, Cleveland VA.

21 DR. LAU: Anna Lau, NIH.

22 MS. SHARP: Susan Sharp, Kaiser Permanente.

1 MR. PERLIN: David Perlin, Rutgers New Jersey
2 Medical School.

3 MS. SIMNER: Trish Simner, Johns Hopkins.

4 DR. GITTERMAN: Okay. We are four questions
5 to discuss, and we're going to hopefully go
6 through them relatively quickly, but these aren't
7 multiple choice answers, so they may take a little
8 while.

9 And I do just want to make a comment. I'm an
10 impatient person. I've waited my whole life for
11 air cars and they're not here yet. And I'm more
12 impatient now. I look at these things and say why
13 aren't they solved, and I'm with a bunch of
14 impatient people because industry has to be
15 impatient. They have to get things out or they
16 don't have jobs, or, you know, the company loses
17 money. So we have to come up with answers, and we
18 have to be able to move forward. But, in fact,
19 the paradigm, and we should all be thinking about
20 how the paradigm has to change. Because we clear
21 a device, then we say it works or it doesn't work,
22 but we all know that's not a hundred percent. And

1 we all know the day that that device is cleared or
2 approved, there's going to be a ton of data that
3 comes out from -- you know, for the rest of time
4 that's going to significantly impact the use and
5 the value of that device. Again, a device that
6 has a hundred percent sensitivity and specificity
7 may change dramatically overnight, a molecular
8 device, if a new mechanism of resistance comes
9 out.

10 So we need some ways -- again, the discussion
11 earlier this morning, 300, these many fresh, these
12 many stock, but the minute a device is sold,
13 there's going to be more fresh than you could
14 shake a stick at. If we had different models,
15 perhaps, of the evidence and how we acquire it.

16 The word we always use at the agency is total
17 product lifecycle. How we could move these and
18 integrate the kind of information Dr. Patel is
19 getting in the different laboratories in the ARLG.
20 We could do amazing stuff rather than the way --
21 the static way we look at it now. And we're going
22 to get to that question 4, I hope.

1 But question 1, the identification of MDR
2 organisms directly from clinical specimens may be
3 critical for appropriate patient care. However,
4 relationship, as we've heard quite well, between
5 the presence of genetic resistance markers and the
6 phenotypic expression of resistance is fairly
7 complex for certain drug organism combinations.

8 So -- now there's a -- there's a method to our
9 madness. And to move quickly, I'm not going to
10 explain the context of the question, but feel free
11 if the panel has any questions why we're asking
12 this, and it's not obvious, please stop me. But
13 can the panelists please comment on the
14 appropriate reference method to assess performance
15 of molecular investigational device. And we saw
16 that this morning. Is it another molecular
17 detection? Is it a phenotypic AST? Is it the
18 epidemiological cutoff? A lot of things to think
19 about.

20 Additional considerations related to
21 polymicrobial specimens. What do we do about a
22 complex -- stool is complex while we're picking

1 out a pathogen. What about sputum? Very
2 different. Skin? Not so difficult, but also
3 perhaps polymicrobial.

4 And the third one is what about the need to
5 quantify bacterial load in a clinical specimen?
6 And, again, sputum is the perfect example of that.
7 Right now all our processes are dependent on the
8 microbiologist. He or she looks at a place --
9 excuse me -- looks at a plate and says, you know,
10 we'll report those three, but the rest of it is
11 not worthwhile. Well, that's normal flora. We
12 don't have a microbiologist to look at the
13 molecular plate. There is no molecular plate. So
14 now it's a completely different paradigm. It's
15 very diff -- or it's a different phase of
16 quantifying bacterial load, especially in
17 polymicrobial specimens.

18 So why don't we start at the far end, and
19 please.

20 MR. KIRN: Sure. I was a little nervous about
21 sitting all the way here at the end because I knew
22 this was going to happen. But, you know, there's

1 a lot of questions here and this can go in a
2 variety of different ways, I think.

3 I'm going to keep my comments relatively short
4 to leave some meat for everyone else to talk
5 about. But I'll first address the first question,
6 the appropriate reference method. And I guess you
7 could expand this to consider whether you're
8 talking about, you know, a diagnostic device
9 that's going to detect a pathogen versus a device
10 that's designed to predict susceptibility and
11 resistance. And if we go with the latter, which
12 I'll focus on, I think -- I think there's a few
13 things that we have to consider. And one that we
14 really haven't talked about too much today that
15 I'll put out there for consideration is the idea
16 that, you know, while we have lots of information
17 about using MICs to decide on appropriate
18 antibiotics for infections, I think we're starting
19 to learn more and more about specific resistance
20 mechanisms and how, even though, you know, the
21 MICs may suggest a good outcome, the resistance
22 mechanism may play, you know, an additional role

1 that we have to consider.

2 So it may not be enough just to know a
3 correlation with MIC, it may be that we need to
4 know both MIC correlation as well as the, you
5 know, presence or absence of molecular mechanisms.
6 And so that may drive the way that we decide to
7 develop these assays. You know, for example,
8 using kamers, which really don't define resistance
9 mechanisms versus platforms that actually identify
10 resistant mechanisms like in the primer trial that
11 we heard about earlier today.

12 So just -- that's my thoughts about that. I
13 mean I think that right now what we're driving for
14 as far as a reference method for -- to assess
15 performance for molecular susceptibility
16 prediction is -- or resistance prediction is
17 really the MIC and broth microdilution, but I
18 think as we learn more about the relative
19 contribution of specific mechanisms to outcomes,
20 we may -- we may expand that and it may be
21 multifactorial.

22 And then just a couple brief comments on

1 polymicrobial specimens. I think you've already
2 alluded to the idea, and I think this is related
3 more to the detection of pathogens, you know, that
4 I think it is going to be important in that
5 context to have quantification associated with
6 detection and relative quantification in many
7 cases, especially in sputum specimens, for
8 example, as you've already pointed out.

9 And I think that -- I think I'll stop there
10 and I'll ask the other panelists to fill in the
11 gaps, because there's a lot, there's a lot here to
12 talk about.

13 MS. CASTANHEIRA: Mariana Castanheira from JMI
14 Labs. So I agree with Tom that we need a multi-
15 result approach. Like you have to have the
16 genetic detection off of that gene, plus the
17 phenotypic information because the gene can be
18 there and not be expressed. So you need both of
19 them.

20 And Kimberly, in her presentation, talked
21 about that method that is like a composite method
22 to prove how you can have multiple results for

1 different methods, then come up with a conclusion
2 of those methodologies. I thought that was very
3 interesting.

4 So about poly -- my answer is pretty much the
5 same for the two last questions. If you have an
6 organism colonizing or a load, you need to -- you
7 need to think about the -- what's the impact if
8 you -- the organism is not causing the infection,
9 and you use an antimicrobial agent and that
10 organism is the one being selected, that might be
11 your next problem, that you were -- instead of a
12 colonizer, now you have an organism causing
13 infection.

14 So that -- the CLSI methods they say the table
15 that they construct about how to select the
16 correct answer. It's like the conservative ends
17 choose resistance because if the gene is there,
18 you might have transferred to other organisms or
19 you might select for that bug.

20 MR. BONOMO: I'll make a comment from the
21 clinical side on the consideration of
22 polymicrobial specimens.

1 In some of the platforms that I've had
2 opportunity to work with some experts, at first,
3 you know, the consideration colonizer or infector
4 is still there. And with time, I've decided to
5 think outside the box in this particular issue.
6 I'm not really sure I understand what a colonizer
7 really is after a while. And I think that what I
8 would like to challenge the diagnostic companies,
9 help us understand what those polymicrobial
10 infections really mean.

11 As we began to learn that there's significant
12 cross-talk between certain bacteria and candida
13 species in the lung. There's significant
14 communication between one pathogen and another.
15 In abdominal infections it's very clear that more
16 than one pathogen is expected and sometimes those
17 organisms are synergistic in their virulence.

18 So what -- instead of looking at this as a
19 problem in microbial detection, I think it should
20 be an opportunity for us to think, you know, let's
21 try to understand why these organisms are all
22 here. And I think the advent of nucleic acid

1 testing in this area, you'll find genetic evidence
2 of things that are not grown in the laboratory.
3 And maybe it's because those organisms are there,
4 very difficult to detect by conventional
5 mechanisms, but present by molecular techniques,
6 maybe they'll give us the reason why no matter
7 what we do, we can't improve the outcome of
8 infections of pneumonia even with our best
9 antibiotics and helping the host.

10 DR. DUNNE: That was Dr. Bonomo, whom I'm
11 going to ask for a prescription for intelligence
12 at this point.

13 (Laughter.)

14 DR. DUNNE: No, I think when we're -- pardon?
15 Mike Dunne.

16 When we're assessing reference methods, for
17 the time being I think we're kind of chained to
18 broth microdilution. Then again, that assumes
19 that we're dealing with an isolated organism and
20 not just the detection of a resistance
21 determinant. If we're looking specifically for
22 resistance determinants, and they're not

1 associated with a particular microorganism, that
2 brings up a whole new bag of worms. Do you treat
3 on the basis of a res -- or avoid treatment based
4 on the detection of a resistance determinant? Or
5 do you associate it only when you have that
6 determinant with a particular organism?

7 I think going down to -- I'll skip the middle
8 one for the moment because I don't know if
9 molecular methods will be able to be used to
10 distinguish infection versus colonization, at
11 least not -- not early on.

12 But in the last question, yeah, bacteria load
13 is going to be significant in certain specimen
14 types, but we're going to be burdened with the
15 quality of specimen types just like we are with
16 culture right now. So crappy specimens are going
17 to give you crappy results. Endotracheal
18 aspirates versus BALs; sputum versus BALs.

19 If we get good, clean bronchial lavage samples
20 and can do quantitative analysis for genes
21 associated with particular organisms of interest
22 or can survey for the presence of any organism and

1 then do quantitation based on the amount of DNA
2 for a particular organism, that'll be helpful, but
3 I'm afraid that's going to be way far off in the
4 future.

5 DR. LAU: Anna Lao, NIH. So I agree with the
6 comments made by the previous speakers.

7 In regards to the appropriate reference method
8 for molecular investigational devices, I guess,
9 I've broken this down into two elements, the
10 primary element being culture and isolation of the
11 organism and then proving the presence of the
12 resistance gene within that isolated organism with
13 paired phenotypic susceptibility testing using
14 frozen broth microdilution.

15 Of course, we then run into the particular
16 problems in terms of difference and limit of
17 detections between different assays. So now we're
18 talking culture and isolation of an organism
19 versus a molecular assay that is detecting a
20 resistance gene target.

21 So in those cases where there is culture
22 negative, but gene direct -- specimen gene

1 positive scenarios, then I would suggest an
2 independent molecular assay that is targeting a
3 different area of that resistance gene in lieu of
4 sequencing of the primary specimen, deep
5 sequencing of the primary specimen to try and find
6 that resistance gene for correlation of the
7 original result from the investigational device.

8 In regards to polymicrobial specimens, an
9 infection versus colonization, I think this is
10 really dependent on the type of organism that
11 we're talking about and the source of the
12 specimen. So if we're talking about sputum and
13 mycobacterial tuberculosis and RPOB, it doesn't
14 really matter that it's polymicrobial. I think
15 the detection of MTB and RPOB is a given and it's
16 clinically significant.

17 However, if it's detection of KPC from a
18 perirectal swab or from a stool sample, and the
19 culture is negative, for which we have seen
20 published studies of such, the clinical relevance
21 of that comes into question. So this is more of a
22 question now for infection control and whether the

1 organism is at a burden that is enough to require
2 patient isolation and infection control
3 precautions knowing that there are other elements
4 that come into play such as costs and hospital
5 isolation, et cetera.

6 I have another comment regarding the
7 polymicrobial specimens. So if this is a stool
8 specimen or a rectal swab and we're looking for
9 VanA for vancomycin resistance VRE, we know that
10 VanA is carried by clomensofluro (phonetic) and so
11 just data from our laboratory alone, we do a VanA
12 PCI direct from perirectal swabs, but we reflex
13 all of those positives to culture. And for 40
14 percent of them we cannot recover an ABRI isolate.

15 MS. SHARP: Susan Sharp. I agree with what's
16 said about the appropriate reference methods. I
17 think we probably, with these new moleculars
18 coming out, especially when we're talking about
19 susceptibility testing, we probably have to
20 compare them both to a broth microdilution method
21 for accuracy and also expression of the marker,
22 and then probably also test for the marker by an

1 alternative molecular method to make sure that
2 we're making sure that the molecular target is
3 present.

4 I agree with what Mike said about the
5 polymicrobial infections and looking at difference
6 relevance of organisms and clinical samples.
7 Speaking as a clinical microbiologist, I can't
8 even begin to think about how to work up a sputum
9 without seeing the gram stain. Without seeing the
10 gram stain to see, as Mike said, the quality of
11 the specimen, I don't know how you could begin to
12 determine what might be pathogenic and what might
13 be a colonizer or a contaminant in that issue. So
14 I think we've got some additional things to think
15 about when we look at those kind of specimens that
16 contain a lot of normal flora, if you will, those
17 non-sterile type sources.

18 With sterile sources, it's a little bit
19 easier. You don't expect a high number of
20 different types of organisms in what we would
21 normally consider sterile sources, but then -- so
22 it might be a little easier doing the moleculars

1 on those, but then again, we have those sterile
2 sources that might detect low numbers of things
3 that are usually considered contaminants. So at
4 that point they can be clinically significant.
5 They can still be contaminants. How do we make
6 that determination?

7 So I think in answering these three questions,
8 we probably raised a lot more questions to answer.

9 MR. PERLIN: David Perlin of Rutgers New
10 Jersey Medical School.

11 So I agree with my panel members with respect
12 to broth microdilution testing as a comparator for
13 molecular methods. However, there's a caveat and
14 the caveat is that, especially as we push
15 breakpoints down, you have to really remember that
16 when we're talking about resistance, resistance is
17 the failure of a pharmacodynamic response in
18 patients, which we simulate in animals, which we
19 then use MIC testing as a surrogate for whether,
20 in fact, we're having that pharmacodynamic
21 response. And if you look at a number of animal
22 studies where you see MICs which are at the break

1 point, sometimes above, which respond
2 pharmacodynamically, you say, well, are they
3 resistant or are they not, and if that's the
4 measure we're going to use to compare for direct
5 detection of specific markers, we have to be
6 careful about how we qualify that. So, in
7 general, I agree with it. It will depend on the
8 specific test, how good that particular marker
9 then correlates with resistance. The example of
10 MTB and gravampicyn (phonetic) as a multi-drug
11 resistance marker, it's very good. For other
12 things, not so good.

13 With respect to infection versus colonization,
14 if you look at cystic fibrosis patients and start
15 looking at molecular markers, almost every patient
16 has resistance markers because they're built up
17 over time, the nucleic acid is resonate, it's not
18 turned over so readily, and so the question is
19 what is the value in that sort of non-sterile
20 bronchial wash of looking at a resistance marker.

21 I think there is significance there. I think
22 you need to report that and it needs to go -- it

1 becomes sort of a clinical parameter that needs to
2 be evaluated, but we have to be careful about
3 necessarily calling a flare-up of Pseudomonas
4 necessarily resistant certainly in that patient
5 population. You've already heard about stools,
6 how complex that can be.

7 And the last point is one that actually I'm a
8 strong believer in. All the molecular assays that
9 we develop are quantitative and we want them to be
10 quantitative because we do believe in looking at
11 both. Not only the number of organisms that we're
12 looking at, but specific markers. How many -- how
13 many gene targets are we detecting and is it
14 relevant to whether we have infection or
15 colonization. And that helps make certain
16 clinical decisions.

17 MS. SIMNER: Trish Simner. So I agree with
18 everyone so far. I just have a little bit of
19 tidbits to add to each one.

20 So the appropriate reference method, I agree
21 that we should -- for something that where you're
22 trying to predict clinical therapy, we should be

1 using both broth microdilution as the reference
2 method and some sort of resistance marker, but I
3 want to add that it will be very difficult, as I
4 mentioned in my presentation, to -- without having
5 any really good clinical outcome studies, to be
6 able to correlate resistance detection absence
7 without knowing what these clinical -- what that
8 means clinically. And so I'd be really scared to
9 be comparing it to broth -- to breakpoints in the
10 end because I feel like we're -- that correlation,
11 you're not going to have that high of a
12 correlation. And so the ECVs, as I mentioned, is
13 separating your populations into wild-type and
14 non-wild-type, and by definition, the non-wild-
15 type are those with mutational or acquired
16 resistance, which is what we're detecting in the
17 resistance marker detection. So that was just a
18 thought on that.

19 In terms -- I don't know how to correlate that
20 in turn to clinical outcomes, but I think that
21 with time, as we get more experience with these,
22 is something that we could potentially do.

1 From the polymicrobial specimens, I ironically
2 have an opposite experience with sequencing rectal
3 specimens being a lot easier. There's less host
4 present. It really reflects what we're seeing in
5 culture as opposed to CSF. And CSF, although I
6 say sterile in quotations, when we do metagenomic
7 next gen sequencing, we see a whole lot of junk in
8 there from -- from the people processing it, from
9 it the reagents, et cetera. So even though it's a
10 sterile source, it really is not easy to interpret
11 a negative result. It's easy when there's a real
12 pathogen present. That is super easy, and that's
13 what we're seeing out there in the literature.
14 The hard part is determining what a true negative
15 is because you'll find E. coli in there, you'll
16 find P acnes, you'll find staph aureus. And so at
17 what point does it become relevant, even in a
18 sterile source? So that was another point that I
19 wanted to come.

20 And then the polymicrobial. What we've been
21 doing is both DNA and RNA seq of some of our
22 specimens, and using the transcriptomics to look

1 for transcriptional relevance to what we're
2 detecting and finding that that could potentially
3 help you distinguish between infection and
4 colonization. Again, just prelim studies, nothing
5 really concrete, but that was about it. I think
6 when -- the need to quantify bacterial load in a
7 clinical specimen, again, it'll be in these
8 sources that we see normal flora.

9 I do think that with time we will be able to,
10 like we do with our culture plates and our gram
11 stain right now, is see some sort of clinical
12 relevance, just looking at the plate and with
13 time, with experience with these methods, we might
14 be able to do the same. But right now it's so
15 prelim that we don't know what a good -- what is
16 significant or not, and so we could do that with
17 some sort of quantitative controls perhaps
18 (inaudible).

19 DR. GITTERMAN: Dr. Bush?

20 DR. BUSH: There are only a few more things
21 I'd like to add that haven't already been touched
22 upon. One of them is the concern about PCR-

1 related devices. And when you talk about an
2 appropriate reference method, I would say for
3 something like that, whole genome sequencing or
4 next gen sequencing would be your appropriate
5 reference method. The questions I have, though,
6 about any kind of sequencing is that our databases
7 are not annotated as accurately as they should be.
8 A lot of the annotations that come back are
9 inaccurate or are incomplete. And I think this is
10 one of the limitations that we have with anything
11 that relies upon sequencing of resistance genes.

12 Another issues that hasn't been mentioned
13 since I follow beta-lactamases pretty closely, the
14 level of production is not accounted for in a lot
15 of the molecular methods. In fact, probably in
16 none of them. And so we don't know, if you see an
17 AMP C if it's basal level or de-repressed. We
18 don't know if there are induction methods or
19 induction processes that may be going on that are
20 not accounted for in any of our molecular
21 analyses. I like functional testing, but it's
22 hard to test each resistance gene for its

1 functionality.

2 In terms of polymicrobial specimens, I think
3 it's important to look for resistance genes and
4 determine whether -- whether they're there
5 regardless of what organism they're in. It was
6 mentioned about VanA with a gram positive. With
7 many of the plasmid encoded beta-lactamases, I
8 think it's important to know if there's a gene for
9 KPC or a gene for NDM that's sitting there in your
10 gut. In places like acute care facilities, this
11 would be something that would be important for
12 them to know and to realize that they might have
13 issues at some point if that person becomes
14 infected with another organism.

15 And in terms of quantifying bacterial load, I
16 think that's a very important issue. When we test
17 MICs, we're testing at a fixed inoculum of ten to
18 the fifth, ten to the sixth bacteria. If you've
19 got an abscess that has ten to the ninth or ten to
20 the tenth bacteria, even something that tests
21 susceptible with an MIC will not be a very
22 effective drug if it shows an inoculum effect.

1 So I'll stop here.

2 DR. GITTERMAN: Dr. Lockhart?

3 DR. LOCKHART: Yes. I agree with most of
4 everything that's been said, but especially with
5 what Dr. Bush just said about, you know, maybe
6 broth microdilution isn't the best gold standard.
7 And -- and I think what we may end up eventually
8 considering is not necessarily whole genome
9 sequencing, but in the context of -- of
10 metagenomics and looking at the whole population
11 of what's there. But you know I -- I'm a fungal
12 person, so I think of everything in terms of
13 fungal loads. And you know when you think about
14 what Dr. Perlin said about FKS and you're --
15 you're comparing it to broth microdilution. Well
16 if you say, "Plus or minus two delusions for fungi
17 are in essential agreement," and you have
18 something that's you know two delusions away and
19 susceptible, but you have an FKS mutation, you've
20 now got a test that's more sensitive than your
21 gold standard. You end up with a number of false
22 positives, at least when you're doing your initial

1 assessment of the test. And -- and these are
2 false positives that probably really aren't false
3 positives. So we have to very carefully choose
4 what will be considered the gold standard and in
5 how effective it is. As far as polymicrobial
6 specimens go, yeah. That -- that's a big one
7 because just in -- in terms of fungi again, you
8 think of vaginal infections. We -- we all have
9 women that'll have a -- a horrible vaginal
10 infection with you know only a few yeast present,
11 and then we'll have women with thousands of yeast
12 present and they've never had an infection in
13 their life. So you know, how do you -- how do you
14 interpret these two? And then as far as the last
15 one goes, the quantitation, I think back to when
16 we first got our molecular test for pertussis.
17 And you know we had all these people that were
18 carriers of pertussis that were testing positive,
19 that never had it, or never had any symptoms. And
20 we had to figure out, "My gosh, what are we going
21 to do with all these?" so that's going to be
22 another consideration that comes to play,

1 especially when you think about how much is there,
2 and what's the relevance of a positive in that
3 context.

4 DR. GITTERMAN: That's the next question.
5 Okay. Well it's -- it's good to see the answer's
6 clear. But just -- just to put my own spot on it,
7 you know, the responses were -- were very
8 interesting. But they're very broad to some
9 extent. But we could separate these out into
10 scientific questions and regulatory questions.
11 The question of the association in sputum would
12 say where stool between a particular organism and
13 disease is going to be a scientific question. The
14 regulatory question therefore is: How well does
15 your device detect that gene and the variance of
16 that gene? We cannot expect every company, by any
17 stretch, to answer every question. And it's going
18 to be very difficult acting individually. I would
19 challenge everyone in the room if we have time --
20 would be nice to get everybody up here to the mic,
21 but that -- that might take a little while. But
22 people should go back -- you know, people here

1 representing the idea say, "That means look up.
2 Thank you. Thank you." Or ASM should go back and
3 -- I would hope people and especially the ST Main
4 other groups can go back and say, "What are the
5 biological questions that go beyond any single
6 manufacturer, or any single -- single company,"
7 and, "How could we answer them," and then, "What
8 are the regulatory issues how we do that?"
9 because again, if you could mix some of these
10 biological relationships, then perhaps you won't
11 have to do as much phenotypic work. These are --
12 as we just heard, these are very complex answers.
13 And I'm going to need to do a lot of thinking by a
14 lot of groups, and all cooperate to move forward.
15 It's not something I suspect -- I don't think FDA
16 could answer it. I'm not sure any single
17 manufacturer could answer it. I'm not sure a
18 symposium at IDSA's going to answer it. So I
19 would really challenge people to go back and
20 conceptualize it into, "What are the questions,"
21 and, "How do we answer that," and, "What do we do
22 in the meantime?" But on that happy note, we save

1 the more complex questions, subsequently. This is
2 a real question. This is one we face now. "For
3 direct specimen testing, what do you do with
4 scenarios where you can find a resistance gene,
5 but you don't have a direct organism?" For --
6 just very quickly, I could sequence, for lack of a
7 better word, sputum, or I could do molecular
8 detection, find mecAs. It's a bad example, but
9 mecAs there. But I don't find staph -- any type
10 of staph, or you know for gram negatives. It
11 becomes horrendous. What do we do in that
12 situation? I'm going to be a little different.
13 I'll save you. Let's go back to the end because
14 you know, you've had all this time to be thinking.

15 (Inaudible-multiple speakers).

16 DR. GITTERMAN: What? I'm sorry?

17 (Inaudible)

18 DR. GITTERMAN: Okay. We have a -- there's a
19 vote for people on the phone, first. So Dr.
20 Lockhart, please.

21 DR. LOCKHART: So it -- we're on B. Is that
22 the direct specimen testing con -- scenario is

1 acceptable? That's what --

2 DR. GITTERMAN: Right.

3 DR. LOCKHART: Yeah. So again, I -- I -- I
4 come at this from -- from two perspectives: The
5 fungal perspective and the public health's
6 perspective. And I -- I think if I put on my
7 public health hat, I'm more concerned about
8 identification of these genes, in terms of
9 infection control. And that's when they become
10 portent, when -- when you're -- you're more
11 worried about it spreading to other people than
12 you were necessarily about in a patient. Even if
13 it's not causing disease in the patient, it has
14 the ability to be spread elsewhere in your
15 hospital. And I think in that case, it -- it --
16 it's a result you have to be concerned with. As
17 far as fungi go, there really are only a few
18 tests, or -- or a few targets that would allow you
19 to determine whether or not you're -- you're
20 definitely going to be resistant. And I think if
21 I -- if I identified any of those targets,
22 certainly from a sterile site, then I would have

1 to act upon them, such as an FKS gene, or a -- a
2 spp 51 TR Target in a -- an aspergillus.

3 DR. GITTERMAN: Okay. Dr. Bush?

4 DR. BUSH: So I -- I think I mentioned one of
5 the scenarios where I think reporting the
6 resistance gene is important for the medical
7 record and for the institution, but perhaps not
8 something that would trigger treatment. That
9 would be in rectal swabs, surveillance swabs,
10 perhaps places where you would find metallo beta
11 lactamases, MCR 1, perhaps amino glycoside
12 modifying enzymes. Some of these things that are
13 on mobile elements, transferrable genes that you
14 don't really have to know what organism it's in,
15 because it can go to almost anyone that's there.
16 And I'll stop at that point.

17 DR. GITTERMAN: Okay. Is anyone in the
18 audience from infection control -- infection
19 control nurse? Is your blood pressure rising
20 very, very dramatically? Just -- just curious.
21 But please, we'll go onto there now.

22 MR. KIRN: Yeah. I was going to make that

1 comment. So we're going to -- we're going to
2 really shake up the infection control folks with
3 this, because you know, they're going to have to
4 establish guidelines and kind of protocols about
5 what they're going to do with this information
6 when they get it. And you know already it's --
7 you know there's dispute about, "Do you isolate
8 patients that have you know CREs? Do you isolate
9 just patients with CPCREs," and et cetera, et
10 cetera, et cetera. And so if you're reporting
11 genes detected, then there's going to be have to
12 whole -- have to be a whole set of you know
13 protocols associated with that. That's not a
14 regulatory problem. That's a scientific problem,
15 I guess, or a process problem in the hospital.
16 But I -- but I think that that would be a
17 reasonable time if those protocols were
18 established to report the detection of a resistant
19 gene. But on the other hand, we already do this
20 you know pretty routinely, right? So our blood
21 culture panels right now detect mecA, and they
22 detect staph, and we don't know if they're -- you

1 know if there's two staphs, we don't know which
2 one it's linked to. So we already do this in
3 practice. And I think that in a -- you know a
4 sterile specimen, if you detect a gene that's not
5 necessarily linked to an organism, that's would be
6 a case where you might report that detection of
7 that gene, and then you're waiting for the, you
8 know, the final results to kind of come up with
9 the ground truth. So I think there are many
10 applications for reporting the -- the detection of
11 a resistance gene without necessarily a direct
12 link to the organism. Now when the organism's not
13 detectable, that's a whole separate issue in those
14 sterile specimens. But you know that's my --
15 they're my thoughts.

16 DR. GITTERMAN: So just to make sure, you
17 distinguish clearly sterile versus polymicrobial
18 specimens.

19 MR. KIRN: Yeah. I mean, I just think it's --
20 it's so much more complicated in a polymicrobial
21 specimen. And I think that you know and -- if
22 it's a polymicrobe -- you know wound culture or

1 something of that, or a dirty specimen that may
2 have multiple organisms that may carry those genes
3 that aren't the target organism, that makes it
4 more complicated. I think that those results may
5 not be as actionable as when you get a -- a
6 resistance gene from a sterile specimen. So I
7 think there's some of the considerations.

8 DR. GITTERMAN: Okay. Please.

9 MS. CASTANHEIRA: Mariana Castanheira. I
10 agree with Karen, I think because I seen as
11 much -- as many whole genome sequencing results as
12 she did, that I want to know if I'm carrying an
13 isolate, even if it's a colonizer that's carrying
14 KPC, or VIMS or -- so I agree with her. I think
15 it's important information for infection control
16 practice, and even we don't know when you use a
17 drug that selects those organisms, how the
18 patient's going to behave. And I worry that you
19 might develop an infection with your colonizer.

20 DR. DUNNE: Mike Dunne, still wishing for that
21 intelligence prescription. I want to make a point
22 that in the first question, we're kind of mixing

1 metagenomics and whole genome analysis. And they
2 should be two distinct things. And we have a lot
3 more to do with the latter before we can jump into
4 the former. And that means having accurate
5 databases that tell us when to expect an
6 association where resistancy determinate with the
7 species, and how tight is that, and does it confer
8 resistance in in-vitro susceptibility testing?
9 Only then can we go back to metagenomic analysis
10 and say, "Okay. We're going to have a stop light
11 of resistance determinants that help us decide
12 whether or not we're going to report it or not."
13 So you have green for go, yellow for -- or red for
14 stop, and yellow for -- well, if you remember
15 Starman, yellow was go faster. But for the red
16 stop sign, you would think about things like KPC,
17 MDM1, VIMS and IMPS with yellow VanA, because you
18 can't necessarily associate it with -- with
19 enterococcus, or staph aureus, or CTXM. And green
20 TEM1, what are we going to do with it -- a TEM1,
21 although gene amplification of TEM1 will give us
22 in-vitro false resistance to things like TZP. So

1 you know let's -- let's learn to walk before we
2 run. We're going to have to develop very
3 sophisticated whole genome sequence databases.
4 And then we'll know a little bit better on how
5 tightly these things are linked, and when we can
6 report them without the identification of an
7 organism when it's done directly from sample.

8 DR. LAU: Anna Lau, NIH. I think I'll come
9 back to what I said at -- you know answer actually
10 to the first question, where I think this is
11 really dependent on this source of the bug, and
12 the bug itself. So again, direct specimen testing
13 and resistance to testing of (inaudible)
14 resistance for TB. That's a no-brainer. That is
15 definitely reported from direct specimen. I think
16 from sterile sources and detection of mecA or
17 VanA, or a KPC would be acceptable to report,
18 again directly from the specimen. When we're
19 talking about the more complex source types, like
20 stool, and detection of potentially a KPC that is
21 culture negative, again, we run into the whole
22 point of whether it's epidemiologically

1 significant, and this is where I think hospitals
2 and industry, whoever needs to play a role in
3 this, needs to take into account the patient
4 population and in which this testing is being
5 performed, and the risk base analysis, and who's
6 at risk, such as long-term care facilities or
7 ICUs. And also I guess the prevalence of
8 carbapanemases in that population. So you may
9 already be in an area that is highly endemic for
10 that, for which testing of a positive directly
11 from a specimen is okay. I'll have a -- however,
12 if you find it in a low prevalence scenario, then
13 perhaps further investigation is required.

14 MS. SHARP: Susan Sharp. I agree and disagree
15 with part of what's been said on the panel so far.
16 And just -- just briefly, I -- certainly there are
17 situations where you're going to want to use this
18 for epidemiology and infection control, like stool
19 screening, et cetera. That's -- that perfectly
20 acceptable and understandable. Yes, there are as
21 Tom said, some situations where we have blood
22 cultures. We may have coag-negative staph

1 contaminant lung with a staph aureus. You get a
2 mecA hit. You don't know which one it belongs to.
3 I would never report that out without it being
4 associated with one of those two organisms.
5 Because again, clinically it may be important for
6 the staph aureus. It may not be important for the
7 -- the coag-negative staph, which a majority of
8 our coag-negative staph have mecA anyway. So --
9 and I can't see our physicians -- they have a hard
10 enough time without a lot of help from us, and --
11 and a microbial stewardship, interpreting the
12 molecular test that we do now that are associated
13 with organisms. I don't know what they would do
14 with a molecular test for resistance gene that
15 didn't have anything else associated with it. So
16 I think we're -- we're a little ways away from
17 that. But I -- I think we will get there using
18 some of the techniques that -- that Mike has
19 outlined as well. I think we'll get there, but at
20 this point I think I'd feel very uncomfortable
21 reporting something out like the scenario I just
22 gave without it being linked to an organism,

1 without doing EPI or infection control.

2 MR. PERLIN: David Perlin. I -- I -- I agree
3 with Susan. I think that if -- if we're -- if
4 we're detecting a resistance mechanism, a marker
5 unlinked to an organism, then it's a -- a risk
6 factor. It's a -- an infection control issue.
7 It's a potential issue downstream for that
8 particular patient. But I don't think it's
9 actionable in the absence of that organism. Now
10 there are some organisms that are difficult to
11 culture, for example from blood. And there you
12 have to make a determination. So in -- in -- in
13 my view, and as we've worked with a lot of
14 clinical labs in this, it -- it gets reported as
15 it's present, it's a risk factor, but it's not
16 necessarily actionable from -- from a therapeutic
17 standpoint in that individual patient. But it
18 certainly goes -- it goes into the chart and it's
19 something that's -- that's part of the -- the
20 patient record.

21 DR. SIMNER: And then I just go back to
22 intended use. Again, if you're looking for

1 colonization of MDR -- M -- some sort of
2 antimicrobial resistant organism, then like the
3 specific carbapenamase genes from rectal swabs --
4 and I think it might be okay. But then if you go
5 back to the scenario you described with sputum, I
6 would be very hesitant to report out a resistance
7 marker without any organism from a sputum sample.
8 I know that for sure I would confuse the heck out
9 of the practitioners on other end, on what's going
10 on, and I would definitely be fielding a lot of
11 calls if I would be reporting that out. So if you
12 look at it from a regulatory standpoint, in terms
13 of clinical impact, it would cause more confusion
14 that good I would think.

15 DR. GITTERMAN: Okay. How many people think
16 they should be reported? Hands up. We have no
17 clickers?

18 UNIDENTIFIED SPEAKER: It's not at all or
19 none.

20 DR. GITTERMAN: Okay. It depends. Classic ID
21 consult. But having said that again -- first of
22 all, one is these are really important issues.

1 It's very difficult. We heard some clear
2 distinction between different uses, infection
3 control versus patient care right off the bat.
4 When we think of things in FDA, a lot of times we
5 think of how it's mitigated. We have a tough time
6 saying you can't report it in this situation. You
7 can't report in this station. We're looking at
8 the greatest common good. And we look at the fact
9 that there could be very negative implications.
10 But taking an example back from HIV, it's not a
11 perfect analogy. But you know people struggled
12 all the time with TAMS and what to do with HIV,
13 and you know again, there's sort of all gust
14 (phonetic) bodies. It's probably the wrong word,
15 but there's groups like the IAS USA where people
16 come out with guides for clinicians, advice, and
17 help because a lot of the HIV care which has now
18 become primary care -- a lot of the clinicians
19 don't know how to deal with interactions. They
20 don't get a virtual phenotype anymore. So again,
21 I look back to ASM and IDSA and other bodies who
22 can start tackling these things. These are --

1 these are not regulatory questions. No matter
2 what we do as FDA, it will be the wrong decision.
3 And those are the only people who can write us
4 because all the people who are happy with it are
5 not going to write us back. These are very
6 difficult things and have direct impact on
7 patients and direct impact on hospital care. So
8 we would welcome -- and I'll -- I'll use the word
9 correctly (inaudible), but groups to come back and
10 start thinking about how, "If we did it, what are
11 the implications, and how do we do it?" These are
12 very sophisticated questions. And we are looking
13 for help. This is a partnership. It's also -- if
14 Dr. Miller is still here, this is the way
15 companies get reimbursed. They're not going to
16 develop device to give you this information if
17 they're not reimbursed for it. So there's a lot
18 of -- these are very interesting. And the last
19 time I've seen before -- they're evolving issues.
20 You're not going to have all the answers now. So
21 -- but we have an easier question coming up, now.
22 So how do we tell this? The -- the -- if we're

1 giving this information to clinicians -- did I
2 miss one? I'm not touching anything, honestly.
3 Here's my hands. Okay. What's the best way to
4 give this to the end-user? And who is the end-
5 user? I will just give you an example. At the
6 hospital I work at, they have one screen for ID
7 specialists and another screen for everybody else.
8 Now that's great for ID because you come and say,
9 "Ah, it's -- we could use blank," even though you
10 didn't know it. It's -- it's job security. But
11 the fact is they -- as a mitigating factor for
12 ordering medications, that's one very potent way
13 of antibiotic stewardship. So even who is the
14 end-user? Do we need shade to come up with
15 guidelines that the FDA should distribute this to
16 these people, but the company has to have software
17 provisions to make different reports available or
18 whatever. This is a difficult question. We're
19 going to go to the phone last on this one, so
20 let's start at the end and -- I want answers this
21 time.

22 MR. KIRN: Well, I -- I'm going to -- I'm

1 going to more frame the issue a little bit more
2 and -- and so -- and lets the other folks give you
3 the answers. But you know I mean this is a huge
4 problem right now, even for the molecular tests
5 that we have that are FDA cleared. And there's
6 tremendous heterogeneity in the way that
7 individual hospitals have decided to report
8 results from those molecular tests. You know we
9 heard from Trish earlier about their antimicrobial
10 stewardship team intervention and how it was
11 durable for a period of time. I think that you
12 know many hospitals have adopted that approach and
13 so really there's a -- a lot of handholding
14 associated with delivering the results to the
15 physicians, at least for a period of time. And
16 others have demonstrated that without that
17 handholding, the expected outcomes are not
18 achieved. So you know I don't know if there's --
19 I -- I -- I'm not sure that there's a --
20 necessarily a universally effective way to develop
21 -- to deliver the information to the end-user if
22 the end-user is the clinician. I think that you

1 know we're going to have to rely on that
2 infrastructure being supplied by the individual
3 testing sites and -- and as a service to their
4 clinicians. And it may be that you know after a
5 learning curve, there may be some durable
6 transition in behavior. But I think at the early
7 -- in the early stages, there's going to be --
8 have to be a lot of education and intervention as
9 these results are reported, especially as they
10 become more and more complicated.

11 DR. GITTERMAN: So you favor an AASLD type
12 structure where you put up guidelines and every
13 time the FDA approves the new drug they change all
14 the guidelines. And it's happening so quick you
15 always have to look it up. Is -- did I interpret
16 that correctly?

17 MR. KIRN: No. Well not exactly that. I
18 favor a -- you know, I think I -- what I favor is,
19 and what I think will happen, is a -- you know
20 programs to support the utilization,
21 implementation, and dissemination of results at
22 each of the testing centers for when these tests

1 come in.

2 DR. GITTERMAN: It's going to be a lot of work
3 at every test center on some --

4 MR. KIRN: It will be. Yes. And it has been.

5 DR. GITTERMAN: Okay.

6 MS. CASTANHEIRA: My experience is very
7 different from Tom's because I work in a reference
8 lab that does a lot -- I just do recovered
9 isolates. We don't do primary specimens. But in
10 a way it's very similar as well, because I think
11 even when I talk to our clients that are
12 pharmaceutical companies, I have to do a lot of
13 handholding to -- to talk -- to discuss molecular
14 data. So we still have to explain and there is a
15 lot of questions in how the test was done, and
16 what was used. With whole genome sequence it
17 added another level of complication because people
18 have a lot of questions about that. So I think
19 the education is a key point. I think educating
20 our -- our clinical microbiologists and the
21 clinicians -- it will be the hugest task for
22 molecular devices, to be honest.

1 DR. DUNNE: Mike Dunne -- I've actually come
2 up with a report. And it goes, "Detection of
3 resistance factor Y associated with organism X
4 correlates with in-vitro resistance to drug Z.
5 Alternative approaches to primary therapy should
6 be considered until resistance is confirmed by
7 standard AST methods to follow."

8 DR. GITTERMAN: Okay. Let's take a vote.

9 DR. DUNNE: Now you can -- you can make
10 several iterations of that. Detection of
11 resistance factor Y associated with gram negative
12 rods. You can say detection of resistance factor
13 Y without any association due organisms is
14 meaningless. You know, you can -- you can do any
15 number of iterations of that. But you have to
16 figure out what's significant and you have to try
17 and avoid a potential train crash if that's a
18 possibility. But it's not -- you know...

19 DR. GITTERMAN: Okay. Well if you want to
20 step to the table they can type this on the slide
21 and we'll vote on it later. So let's...DR. DUNNE:
22 Seriously?

1 DR. GITTERMAN: No. No.

2 DR. DUNNE: Good.

3 DR. LAU: So I agree with Mike and the
4 previous panelist. So I think education is going
5 to be the biggest point here for our clinical
6 colleagues. And of course we're obligated from a
7 clinical lab standpoint to report the presence of
8 a resistance gene with a phrasing of suggestive of
9 resistance to a certain population of that kind of
10 drug. It'll be nice if we could define that level
11 of percentage or the probability of resistance.
12 And I don't know if that could be done on an
13 individualized hospital level, or in a regional
14 level, or on a national level to say, "X
15 percentage, finding of KPC has -- is suggestive of
16 90 percent resistance to capbapenamens," because
17 we know that the presence of KPC doesn't
18 necessarily convey resistance.

19 MS. SHARP: Susan Sharp, and I guess for an
20 example how this might be utilized clinically is
21 we were -- and I think from the clinical
22 microbiology standpoint, if we're going to bring

1 on these more expensive molecular technologies
2 that we use, we need to make sure that the
3 information's going to be utilized appropriately
4 downstream. Because we can send out expensive
5 results all day long. If no one's going to act on
6 it, it's not going to help patient care. And
7 that's what we're trying to accomplish by doing --
8 doing these faster methods. With our blood
9 culture -- blood culturing, we actually put out a
10 report in our patient reports that says that this
11 was the organisms that was identified. We
12 indicate whether there are any resistant markers
13 present or not, and then there is a link that they
14 can click on that will take them to treatment
15 guidelines. Based on what the organism is, based
16 on what resistant markers you have, this is your
17 first line therapy. This is your second line
18 therapy. If you have any questions, call the
19 infectious disease consult. We have one of those
20 for gram negatives and one of those for gram
21 positive. So that, we -- we rolled that out and
22 we educated our physicians before we started doing

1 the testing that this is the results they're going
2 to get. This is what the reports are going to
3 look like. Here is the link. It'll take -- it'll
4 take you to our empiric therapy guidelines so that
5 you'll know how to interpret the molecular tests
6 that were reported out. And that is based on --
7 in Portland, Oregon, our very low presence of
8 carbapenamase producing introbacteriacy and based
9 on our antibiograms. So those recommendations
10 were put together by our ID and our ID pharmacy
11 people. And we've had very good luck with that.
12 It's worked very well. The education was
13 important upfront to our clinicians. We do have
14 stewardship following-up on all of these and
15 someone else mentioned earlier -- Trish, maybe it
16 was you -- that once this is established and
17 people are educated about it, that the -- the
18 level of acceptance does stay high. And we have
19 found that to be true in our center as well. And
20 I would say too for device labeling that certainly
21 with device labeling if -- if guidelines want to
22 be incorporated on how these -- how these results

1 may be reported or utilized, I would -- guidelines
2 would certainly be acceptable. I think mandates
3 will not be acceptable to the end-users. And I
4 think we also have to look to our agreed -- our
5 IDSA, or ASMs, our CLSIs, et cetera, for helping
6 to put out recommendations for how to interpret
7 some of these results, and then let the
8 institutions make -- make their own decisions.
9 Give them some guidelines. Give them some
10 recommendations for the hey -- how they may go
11 about doing this. But I don't think we can
12 mandate that every institution must do things the
13 same way.

14 MR. PERLIN: Our experience with clinical
15 laboratories and in many -- many cases, very
16 experienced clinical laboratories were in the New
17 York Metropolitan area. And most of the hospitals
18 that we support are in New York City. And what's
19 interesting is that if we're -- if we're reporting
20 on a molecular mechanism for example for gram
21 positive, no problem. You know, methicillin
22 resistance, vancomycin resistance, no problem.

1 They get it, easy. If it's fungi, if we're
2 reporting an FKS mutation, they sort of get it.
3 Although the question that always comes back to us
4 is: Is that going to mean it's above the -- the
5 breakpoint, or below exactly? They understand
6 break points but they don't understand the
7 molecular targets. And on the gram negative side
8 it's -- it's -- it's somewhat of a wild west.
9 They understand some targets. Most they don't.
10 they don't understand the correlations and what
11 they should do. And invariably, you'll -- you'll
12 give them the analysis of what you've come up
13 with, and they'll say, "Well what should we do
14 about that?" It's not so clear-cut and I --
15 there's no question that we have to provide better
16 guidance of -- of getting them to understand what
17 these molecular targets are, how they relate to
18 resistance, and the probability for therapeutic
19 failure, therapeutic success. And based on that,
20 that's all we can do. And as I said, some groups
21 are more experienced than others. But I would say
22 it's surprising that a -- they either -- that many

1 of the labs either don't have the patients for it,
2 or they're just -- it's a cultural issue that we
3 just have to overcome this barrier and we have to
4 -- we have to educate people about how to
5 interpret what these markers really mean.

6 DR. SIMNER: I agree with all the panelists.
7 I was doing a lot of head nodding. I think the
8 last thing that just to suggest and everything
9 else, in terms of education and linking to the
10 antibiotic guide is templated comments that you
11 can put directly into the reporting that you've
12 worked with your infection -- infectious diseases
13 colleagues and your stewardship colleagues of
14 putting some suggestions in what they might treat
15 based off of those results. That was the only
16 additional thing. Everything else was -- I agree
17 with.

18 DR. GITTERMAN: Dr. Lockhart?

19 DR. LOCKHART: Yes. So I -- I like -- I like
20 Mike Dunne's -- his comment. But -- but what I
21 think I would add to that would be something about
22 infection control concerns. Infection control's

1 not something you want to wait until you prove the
2 positive on. It's something I -- I'd rather
3 enforce now and be wrong than to -- to wait and --
4 and have something get out. So I -- I think in
5 terms of infection control, I might want to have a
6 trigger based on a molecular result saying, "Hey,
7 you know, think about maybe putting this person in
8 -- in contact precautions, or -- or whatever the
9 case may be," and it -- as far as education goes,
10 I mean we -- we went through this just recently
11 with the CLSI when we were writing comments for
12 ECVs. This is -- this is perhaps how you should
13 approach putting a comment in. And -- and we went
14 around and around, and we spent two hours writing
15 a short comment. And then it got published and
16 you know we thought it was clear as day, and I've
17 seen a lot of people who think it's clear as mud.
18 So as much transparency as we think we're
19 providing, it never seems to be enough.

20 DR. GITTERMAN: Dr. Bush?

21 DR. BUSH: I think that a lot of these
22 comments are on target, that if you find a

1 resistance gene, you know it's associated with a
2 specific resistance to a known drug, that there
3 should be some kind of comment. But I would say
4 that it may be associated with resistance because
5 we know that not every time you see a resistance -
6 - we know that every time you see a KPC you don't
7 always see carbapenam resistance, and certainly
8 not carbapenam resistance to every carbapenam. So
9 I -- I think that the -- the warnings should be
10 somewhat tempered until you get the MIC data back.
11 And then I was also thinking about the comment
12 that Dr. Simner made when she was talking about
13 phenotypes that don't agree with genotypes, and
14 that at that point there should be an ID consult.
15 I fully approve of that kind of statement for some
16 of these discrepancies.

17 DR. GITTERMAN: Okay. If this were the GRA,
18 I'd give you-all three for your answers. That on
19 a scale of six. Because only Dr. Dunne really
20 answered the question. And we as FDA don't want
21 to be accused of giving people the rope to hang
22 themselves. But the labels can only be so long.

1 They're impossible to read as it stands. They're
2 not updated regularly. And I don't think -- and
3 is there any clinician in the room who's ever read
4 an AST label -- a device label? Please, no. And
5 they go to the microbiology laboratory. Oh, did
6 you read one?

7 UNIDENTIFIED SPEAKER: No, I'm very -- I'm not
8 very (inaudible).

9 DR. GITTERMAN: Oh, well that's different.
10 You know that's -- that's -- I mean, most
11 clinicians don't know what -- what SIR means, much
12 less an MIC, much less -- these are incredibly
13 sophisticated issues. And the fundamental
14 question of, "What do we even --" I mean, Dr.
15 Dunne, and we appreciate his -- his thoughts, said
16 is what to warn people about. But what do you put
17 in the label? What do you give the information?
18 Which we all know is based on a limited clinical
19 trial, anyway. In there, that conveys to a
20 clinical microbiology laboratory enough that
21 they could take this out and people would
22 understand how to use this device. That is an

1 unbelievably challenging question. And I'm going
2 to take my prerogative as chair. Dr. Lau has
3 agreed to chair the new committee that'll be
4 writing these guidelines and everybody else who's
5 nominated is -- whose volunteering --

6 UNIDENTIFIED SPEAKER: Please wait.

7 DR. GITTERMAN: No. But the point is whatever
8 we do as FDA is going to be too much or too
9 little. We'll have asked too much from the
10 companies. It's not going to be clear. I have
11 trouble understanding -- you know, when we read
12 the submissions to -- you know these are often
13 very large submissions to translate all the
14 information that's relevant into a package insert
15 so that somebody could extract it, use it
16 correctly, and understand it -- I -- really, if
17 you look at those people there it's unbelievable
18 anything gets out of there. And we have to do it
19 sometimes in 30 days. We need your help. I
20 notice some people looking down you know all the
21 time when I'm looking at the people's -- but this
22 is -- you know I would say it takes a village, but

1 we don't use that anymore. That's not -- you
2 know, how about resistance, sad, or something with
3 -- people, the companies, the -- you know
4 governmental, the, you know the institutions,
5 John, others really need to come together as a
6 group. How are we going to collect all the more
7 data? How are we going to distribute this?
8 Because when we put these things out, everybody in
9 the audience is going to be the first one to
10 complain. And you're going to be on the phone
11 saying, "Now, that doesn't" -- and if we don't put
12 it out, well, no one's going to buy it. So we
13 have to solve these problems for everyone. It's
14 the only way we're going to move forward. But we
15 have exactly 20 minutes and 11 seconds -- oh.
16 Okay. Did you advance the slide for me? Thank
17 you. That's a hint. Okay. In addition, now
18 Michael Dunne already answered this question:
19 Please discuss limitations, winning, other
20 statements that may be informative. If you don't
21 mind, I'm going to move to question four because
22 this -- we've already tackled most of question

1 three. I'm going to take my prerogative. Because
2 this is another direct question we need answers
3 now. For low prevalence resistance markers, any
4 device manufacturer in any clinical trial -- and I
5 think what Dr. Farley mentioned this earlier. The
6 minute you do a clinical trial, resistance
7 disappears. It does not exist. What is the value
8 of post marketing studies to address low
9 prevalence resistance markers? And I really like
10 this question. It's sort of looking at a total
11 product lifestyle -- lifecycle, excuse me. Is:
12 What can we start doing and acquiring information
13 to move the approval process faster, yet actually
14 have a process that gives more information for the
15 clinicians over time? I'm not starting with the
16 phone first, please.

17 MR. KIRN: Okay. So you know I mean I think
18 the obvious answer is valuable. I think you know
19 given the fact that we see emergence of new
20 resistance mechanisms, mutations within currently
21 detected resistance genes and -- and other issues
22 around these studies, I think you have to do some

1 kind of post market surveillance the same way we
2 do with -- for other diagnostic tests. I think
3 someone had talked about influenza earlier. And I
4 think that you know we will continue to get
5 additional information going forward. I don't --
6 that --

7 DR. GITTERMAN: So --

8 MR. KIRN: -- don't have much more else to say
9 about it than that.

10 DR. GITTERMAN: Okay. Could I rephrase the
11 question?

12 MR. KIRN: Yes. Sure.

13 DR. GITTERMAN: Would you go ahead and -- a
14 lot of people spoke this morning, I thought very
15 eloquently about -- let's say we had really good
16 analytical studies. We bioengineered you know
17 certain bugs --

18 MR. KIRN: Uh-huh.

19 DR. GITTERMAN: But we did really -- so we had
20 a very, very good Bayesian prior to say this is --
21 this will work. Would you allow companies to
22 market that so to speak, on really strong

1 analytical studies, and then acquire more of the
2 clinical data post marketing?

3 MR. KIRN: Yes. I think that's reasonable.

4 DR. GITTERMAN: You think it's reasonable?

5 MR. KIRN: I agree.

6 DR. GITTERMAN: You complained about the
7 four -- somebody -- you don't have to own up to
8 it, but somebody got up here and say, "You know
9 they cleared advice only four cases," and that's
10 what's going to happen here. So you're -- okay.
11 I'll put you on the spot afterwards, please.

12 MS. CASTANHEIRA: I think that for first, we
13 should have a minimal number for you to not have
14 like four cases. Maybe have a minimal number of
15 isolates in the --

16 DR. GITTERMAN: Okay.

17 MS. CASTANHEIRA: -- analytical phase with
18 that resistance marker.

19 DR. GITTERMAN: Analytic -- but how many
20 clinical?

21 MS. CASTANHEIRA: That will depend on how
22 you're look -- running your clinical trials. And

1 it's what we discuss about the clinical trials.
2 If you require fresh isolates that are collect a
3 week -- in a week -- in the past week, you're not
4 going to pick up the low -- the low currents ones.

5 DR. GITTERMAN: So --

6 MS. CASTANHEIRA: So you're going to have to
7 go to stock collections.

8 DR. GITTERMAN: We can stock your ability and
9 we should all be pushing Jean to expand the
10 antimicrobial resistance bank so we catch
11 everything we want. And who was the person who
12 was going to bioengineer these? Tom Gursey
13 (phonetic).

14 DR. LAU: He's gone.

15 DR. GITTERMAN: Okay. We'll send him a wish
16 list.

17 UNIDENTIFIED SPEAKER: He's working on it.

18 DR. LAU: I think -- I think what we could do
19 as well, it's to try to come up with guidelines
20 for a spiked samples that the clinical labs can
21 contest during the clinical -- clinical part of
22 the study. But they are not collected in the

1 clinical like bench.

2 DR. GITTERMAN: Michael?

3 DR. DUNNE: Well, there was a bit of
4 discussion about challenge panels. So if -- if
5 you have low prevalence you can enrich in several
6 ways. You can place more isolates that have that
7 representative resistance marker in a challenge
8 set to ensure that -- that you're picking it up.
9 You can post market go to areas where a particular
10 resistance factor is part of a -- is -- is part of
11 an outbreak. So you do satellite outbreak
12 analysis. Or you go around and infect patients
13 and see what happens. But no I -- you -- you can
14 enrich post -- post market release by -- by going
15 to areas where you can sporadic outbreaks of
16 organisms associated with that resistance
17 mechanism.

18 DR. GITTERMAN: So you're volunteering?

19 UNIDENTIFIED SPEAKER: Uh-huh.

20 DR. GITTERMAN: Are you volunteering Dr.

21 Dunne? Oh, I'm sorry. Please.

22 (Inaudible).

1 UNIDENTIFIED SPEAKER: Let me clarify that
2 this question is mostly aiming at -- from direct -
3 - something that's direct from specimen. So
4 clearly if when you're considering it, challenge
5 isolates, that you would be then considering the
6 dose would be either spiked into a sample or
7 whatever, versus I think the question talks about
8 the study that was done and it's direct from
9 specimen. And you only found one, two, three
10 organisms with that particular resistance marker.
11 So the level of evidence isn't quite like as
12 robust if you will. And then what do you do in
13 post-market? And perhaps what Mike was saying,
14 that you'd like to go to a hot bed area of where
15 those clinical specimens might be available. So
16 this is really more talking about the clinical --
17 I'm sorry, Steve, for --

18 DR. GITTERMAN: No. That -- that's okay.

19 UNIDENTIFIED SPEAKER: -- interjecting.

20 DR. GITTERMAN: I -- I don't -- I'm not quite
21 sure I see the distinction, but I appreciate it
22 (inaudible). But, you know, we always say that.

1 We say, "They're out there." You know? You just
2 -- the company's just going to pick up. Put a
3 reference method, get a study in place, get -- you
4 know? Get IRB approval. Get all these things.
5 It's pretty -- you know in a perfect world, we'd
6 have a system to collect these that could then be
7 distributed. You know some direct specimens are
8 very difficult to freeze. You know depending on
9 the genetic markers you look at, but we always say
10 that. Just go out to an outbreak. I like the
11 idea of you know volunteer studies myself. I --
12 did you ever read that -- everybody here's read
13 that BMJ paper on parachutes? Everybody --
14 everybody know what I'm talking about? You know,
15 people survive their parachute not opening, so
16 maybe we'd need to do a clinical study to see.
17 Nobody's seen that paper? It's a classic. Okay.
18 Send me your e-mail address all of you and I will
19 -- I will forward it to you.

20 But so I apologize with the caveat that --
21 that Dr. Shawar said, which is really an important
22 one for direct specimens, perhaps. Does that

1 change your opinion, Dr. Lau?

2 DR. LAU: I hadn't voiced my opinion yet, so
3 no, it hasn't changed my opinion. So I think
4 release of a resistance detection marker on a
5 device in a low prevalence setting is really based
6 on risk and what is carried, and the clinical
7 urgency of having a testing method available for
8 clinical labs and reporting to our clinical
9 colleagues. I think in silico studies prior to
10 release are fine, but I do agree that an isolate
11 bank for challenging the device likely six months
12 to a year after release is necessary.

13 MS. SHARP: Susan Sharp, and I guess I'll just
14 answer briefly that there are going to be
15 situations where we're going to have low
16 prevalence of these positive resistance markers,
17 and they're not going to be detectors. There are
18 always going to be a few isolates you don't want
19 to hold up new devices that can help patient care
20 by holding them up because there wasn't a -- a
21 robust enough population of resistant organs which
22 in fact -- when there's just a posity of them out

1 there. So I think we need organizations like our
2 guideline city and organizations like the CLSI
3 have been very good in saying, "This is an unusual
4 resistant pattern for this organism. When you see
5 this combination, check your ID, you know test it
6 again. If it doesn't fit, then let them know
7 through guidance you know what is unusual and then
8 what they should do with it." And perhaps the --
9 the ARLN will have some kind of a -- a mechanism
10 for handling those organisms and -- and doing post
11 market after that.

12 MR. PERLIN: And we've been involved in some
13 of these studies and I -- I completely agree.
14 When you have the -- a low prevalence of
15 resistance in these markers, you have to enrich.
16 You have to enrich those populations and they --
17 you -- you need to be able to help the
18 manufacturers. So we -- we do a combination of
19 things. I mean we try. I mean, in our area
20 people come to us because we have in some cases
21 high -- yeah, higher prevalence of resistance you
22 know first -- for your -- for certain diseases and

1 so it is a little easier but you know in the case
2 for example where we were looking at the -- the
3 (inaudible) whereas low incidence. Initially it
4 was very, very difficult to find resistant
5 organisms, so you have to be able to enrich. Now
6 we're not talking about devices back then. But we
7 were -- we were talking about molecular so you
8 know I think that -- I think that's part of the
9 process. I you know I -- I -- I agree with Susan
10 on this.

11 DR. SIMNER: So it's to my understanding that
12 the -- the investigational devices need to do --
13 if they don't get enough positives they have to do
14 spike in studies. And so you're already doing
15 that. It's a -- so what we're discussing is
16 building these -- you know, these banks of
17 isolates which are great that we could use for the
18 spike in studies. But I feel like the companies
19 are already doing what we're kind of describing
20 and challenging it with banked isolates. It's
21 already a requirement of them so what I'm scared
22 is is that now we're making into everything they

1 need to already and then they're -- are they going
2 to be responsible for this post market analysis in
3 and above? So it's -- to me you're not making it
4 any easier. You're actually making it harder on
5 them. And they already have to go through I think
6 1500 specimens before to just -- through some
7 studies I've done, through multiple sites before
8 they can even start to run spike ins. So you know
9 the specificity of the assay is really, really
10 good. You're not getting a lot -- any false
11 positives. And so -- and then you challenge it
12 with your spike in. So I think that this -- right
13 now the amount that the manufacturers do is
14 actually sufficient. I mean, from a scientific
15 point of view, I would love to do the post market
16 analysis and with a -- in higher prevalence
17 settings, but I think they already do a lot of
18 what's described already in a pre-five-time K pre-
19 submission.

20 DR. GITTERMAN: Can I put you on the spot for
21 a second --

22 DR. SIMNER: Yeah.

1 DR. GITTERMAN: -- before we go to Dr. Bush
2 and Dr. Lockhart?

3 DR. SIMNER: Yeah.

4 DR. GITTERMAN: So you have a very good
5 device. This example came up this morning -- 99
6 percent specificity. You have something which may
7 be one in 100,000.

8 DR. SIMNER: Yeah.

9 DR. GITTERMAN: So your PPV is horrible.

10 DR. SIMNER: Right.

11 DR. GITTERMAN: Now the Oedipus we're building
12 is antibiotic stewardship and you just killed it.

13 DR. SIMNER: Yeah.

14 DR. GITTERMAN: So how do you address that?

15 DR. SIMNER: Yeah. I guess so from --

16 DR. GITTERMAN: You just knocked it down.

17 DR. SIMNER: From that standpoint, but so I
18 guess I see your point there.

19 DR. GITTERMAN: I'm just --

20 Patricia Gitterman: But if we're doing it for
21 infection control purposes, which in this case
22 this -- just thinking of some of the examples, and

1 I feel like you're already pushing the -- the
2 clinical -- the invest the companies to do these
3 spike in studies at near their LOD. They've
4 already determined their LOD and so they've done
5 some of the due diligence already. Like I said, I
6 do see the value of a post market study. Don't
7 get me wrong. I would love to see all of them.
8 But I think it's a lot to ask, over and above what
9 you're already -- unless you're cutting down
10 somewhat the upfront. You know is there some sort
11 of compromise?

12 DR. GITTERMAN: And there is. I won't make
13 fun of you as an industry sympathizer.

14 DR. SIMNER: Yeah.

15 DR. GITTERMAN: No. But you're --

16 DR. SIMNER: I just worked at the museum also.

17 DR. GITTERMAN: It's all right.

18 DR. SIMNER: I just know what we have to go
19 through, like as in --

20 DR. GITTERMAN: I only meet them at parties.
21 I don't know.

22 DR. SIMNER: A trial site, so --

1 DR. GITTERMAN: An IT week I've seen at the
2 free dinners.

3 DR. SIMNER: I've never been called that
4 before, so --

5 UNIDENTIFIED SPEAKER: You're labeled.

6 DR. SIMNER: Yeah.

7 DR. GITTERMAN: No. On a -- on a serious note
8 though, what we have highlighted is really -- the
9 point I think is -- is we as FDA can't regulate
10 it. And it's beyond the scope of any -- any
11 company.

12 DR. SIMNER: Right.

13 DR. GITTERMAN: We need an infrastructure that
14 prevents FDA and the companies from giving
15 everybody the rope to hang them, and you're 100
16 percent right. How do we communicate? Is it
17 going to be that when you get this in the lab
18 you're going to send up a note to say how
19 seriously do you think this person may advocate
20 BC or how likely it is, or can the wait? It's --
21 it's -- this is something that has to be
22 addressed.

1 DR. SIMNER: Right.

2 DR. GITTERMAN: Very -- and as colonization
3 becomes more common, and it'll -- it'll become a
4 nightmare. Then we'll be putting everybody in
5 prophylactic colista. It's just problems and
6 again we can't solve them as FDA. We can just put
7 Mike Dunne's paragraph in the label to say --

8 DR. SIMNER: Sounds very great.

9 DR. GITTERMAN: -- think about it before you
10 prescribe a drug. It's very -- but, Dr. Bush, I -
11 - I didn't mean to ignore you.

12 DR. BUSH: Okay. I was -- I was simply going
13 to say that post marketing surveillance is
14 something that a number of drug companies do when
15 they release a new drug. And they ask anybody who
16 finds a resistant pathogen to send it to the
17 company and then it will be verified and examined
18 probably for resistance mechanism. If you're
19 talking about low prevalence markers, you may be
20 talking about 10 or 12 during a year. I would
21 think that the companies would be very interested
22 in having those sent to them so that they can

1 verify that their device is working properly.

2 DR. GITTERMAN: Dr. Lockhart?

3 DR. LOCKHART: Yeah. I -- I don't really have
4 much to add except to say, you know, for as far as
5 fungi go, this is the story of our life. I mean,
6 this is why so few drugs are actually approved,
7 because there just are enough bugs out there. And
8 post-marketing studies are what really drives the
9 field and -- and allows these things to be -- to
10 be used at all.

11 DR. GITTERMAN: Okay. I just have one last
12 comment before I thank the panelists profusely.
13 But, Ribhi, did this get to the issues you had
14 wanted to get to? You're okay?

15 I just want to talk about one FDA initiative
16 that we're very proud of. Is Dr. Waters here?
17 Boy, everybody's escaped. It must be too late.
18 No, but FDA is actually -- you know, our resources
19 are very limited, in some cases may have to spend
20 the taxpayers' dollars very wisely. But we were
21 able to put forth a grant/contract with
22 Regenstrief Institute to work on semantic

1 intraoperative microbiology tests. We're very
2 excited about this because this is the concept
3 that tests at least will be coded similarly using
4 one consumer and clinical laboratories without
5 trying to make more work such that we can actually
6 do passive microbial surveillance that actually is
7 the equivalent of active surveillance. And some
8 people may be dragged into that project or asked
9 to do it, but we're very excited about it because
10 we really believe, like the hyperlink revolution
11 that occurred this morning, we're really hoping
12 that we can actually do some things with
13 interoperability which will be game changers in
14 this regard. So were very hopeful for that. But
15 again, let me go back.

16 I want to thank everybody by name. But and
17 I -- if I embarrassed anybody, that was certainly
18 not my intention. But it was really my intention
19 to highlight that we need help and need to work
20 together, the manufacturers, the clinical
21 community, the FDA. We have to make this work.
22 It's beyond the only model where a company does

1 something, FDA pronounces it good, and it's out
2 there for you to worry about. That -- you know,
3 it's getting difficult now. We all have
4 conscioues, counscioues, consciousness,
5 whatever. But we all want to do the right thing.

6 Dr. Scherf, you were going to make some
7 closing remarks? You've done a fantastic job with
8 that.

9 MR. SCHERF: Yeah. I'd like --

10 DR. GITTERMAN: I mean really.

11 MR. SCHERF: Yeah. Thank you for staying all
12 the way through the workshop. My name is Uwe
13 Scherf. I'm the division director in the division
14 of microbiology and I just wanted to finish up
15 with some kind of notes and perspective on the --
16 on the review division, on this area here.

17 It's very clear that we are in an extremely
18 exciting time. And you heard this. And I think
19 it's exciting because it is helping us to move
20 things faster, but as Dr. Gitterman several times
21 already mentioned, there's actually the need for
22 really changing some of our paradigms and working

1 together. Let me just explain it towards two
2 concrete examples. One of them is in -- really
3 the 21st Century Cure provision allows us now to
4 address some of the breakpoint changes much
5 faster. This is, of course, an extreme benefit,
6 but also a headache for everybody because can you
7 imagine that as it was mentioned this morning,
8 more and more devices need to be processed faster?
9 There are initiatives to kind of do this and to
10 develop maybe faster approaches. But I encourage
11 everybody here in this workshop, please don't just
12 go home and say: Somebody will fix it. But be
13 encouraging and you'll see it here in the slide as
14 well. Please provide us your feedback. Provide
15 us in the docket. Provide us as emails or in this
16 queue subs where we have an opportunity to think
17 beyond what we already do and maybe get some ideas
18 from your side.

19 The other one is also -- and it was extremely
20 clear this afternoon, the new technologies are so
21 interesting, but still so much challenging as
22 well. The interpretation of the (inaudible) are

1 not there. There are tools to kind of provide
2 some of this interpretation, but we need to find
3 means of helping the physicians to really then
4 effectively make the final decisions. And that is
5 very exciting I think to everybody that we are
6 moving fast, yeah? But we need to kind of find
7 out some of the tweaks, and some of the report and
8 structures that we can use to really help people
9 to use that information most effectively. But I
10 can also share with you, you saw the team that has
11 been involved in preparation of this workshop.
12 Everybody wants to move this environment forward.
13 There's nobody kind of trying to hinder anything.
14 We really are interested allowing to move and --
15 and have a positive impact in this environment.

16 And before I close this workshop, I would
17 really like to thank several people. First of all
18 the FDA workshop organization team, Dr. Gitterman,
19 Dr. Shava, Dr. Wilhelm, Ms. Convel, Dr. Anderson,
20 and Dr. Werseo, as well as Ms. Sheer, Kim Sconce,
21 Dr. Whitney, and Dr. Roth. This organizational
22 and these communication educational meetings don't

1 happen without additional help from our team on
2 the educational office, Susan Warren and Peggy
3 Ronan, and also would like to extend to the
4 conference management Alissa Polovoy, approved by
5 Jason Conti. And please join me to give them a
6 small appreciation.

7 (Applause.)

8 MR. SCHERF: Lastly, I would also like to
9 thank the speakers and the panelists. I think it
10 was really, really helpful to get your information
11 and your perspective from a clinical perspective
12 as well as from the laboratory perspective. So
13 thank you very much for providing us, and thank
14 you all who attended this meeting and provided the
15 feedback, and have a safe trip back and thank you
16 very much for coming.

17 (The meeting concluded at 5:06 p.m.)

18

19

20

21

22

CERTIFICATE OF NOTARY PUBLIC

FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION, SEPTEMBER 13, 2017

Page 397

1 I, MICHAEL FARKAS, the officer before whom the
2 foregoing proceeding was taken, do hereby certify that
3 the proceedings were recorded by me and thereafter
4 reduced to typewriting under my direction; that said
5 proceedings are a true and accurate record to the best
6 of my knowledge, skills, and ability; that I am neither
7 counsel for, related to, nor employed by any of the
8 parties to the action in which this was taken; and,
9 further, that I am not a relative or employee of any
10 counsel or attorney employed by the parties hereto, nor
11 financially or otherwise interested in the outcome of
12 this action.

13

14

15

16

MICHAEL FARKAS

17

Notary Public in and for the

18

State of Maryland

19

20

21

22

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSCRIBER

FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION, SEPTEMBER 13, 2017

Page 398

1 I, PAMELA J. ALEXANDER, do hereby certify that
2 this transcript was prepared from audio to the best of
3 my ability.

4

5 I am neither counsel for, related to, nor
6 employed by any of the parties to this action, nor
7 financially or otherwise interested in the outcome of
8 this action.

9

10

11 September 28, 2017 _____

12 DATE

PAMELA J. ALEXANDER

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21